The Directors whose names appear on page 5 accept responsibility for the information contained in this document. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this document is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information.

AXA IM ETF ICAV

# an umbrella fund with segregated liability between sub-funds

(an open-ended Irish collective asset management vehicle which is constituted as an umbrella fund with variable capital and segregated liability between its sub-funds and registered in Ireland with registration number C-469468 and authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland as a UCITS)

PROSPECTUS

Dated 8 January 2024

## THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THE ICAV AND THE FUNDS AND SHOULD BE READ CAREFULLY BEFORE INVESTING. IF YOU HAVE ANY QUESTIONS ABOUT THE CONTENTS OF THIS PROSPECTUS YOU SHOULD CONSULT YOUR BROKER, INTERMEDIARY, BANK MANAGER, LEGAL ADVISER, ACCOUNTANT OR OTHER INDEPENDENT FINANCIAL ADVISER.

Certain terms used in this Prospectus are defined in the section of this document entitled "Definitions".

#### Central Bank Authorisation

The ICAV has been authorised by the Central Bank as a UCITS within the meaning of the UCITS Regulations. The authorisation of the ICAV is not an endorsement or guarantee of the ICAV by the Central Bank nor is the Central Bank responsible for the contents of this Prospectus. Authorisation of the ICAV by the Central Bank does not constitute a warranty as to the performance of the ICAV and the Central Bank shall not be liable for the performance or default of the ICAV or of any Fund. The ICAV is an umbrella fund with segregated liability between Funds.

#### Investment Risks

There can be no assurance that a Fund will achieve its investment objective. It should be appreciated that the value of the Shares and any income from them is not guaranteed and may go down as well as up. An investment in a Fund involves investment risks, including possible loss of the amount invested. Where a Subscription Fee and/or Redemption Fee is provided for in a Fund Supplement the difference at any one time between the sale and repurchase price of Shares in the Fund means that the investment in the Fund should be viewed as medium to long term. An investment in the ICAV should not constitute a substantial proportion of an investment portfolio and may not be appropriate for all investors. With respect to certain Classes of Shares, as set out in the relevant Fund Supplement, distributions may be made out of the capital of the relevant Class and there is a greater risk for the Shareholders of the relevant Class that capital will be eroded, that income will be achieved by foregoing the potential future capital growth of the Shareholder's investment and that the value of future returns may be diminished. This cycle may continue until all capital is depleted. The capital return and income of the Funds are based on the capital appreciation and income on the investments it holds. less expenses incurred. Therefore, a Fund's return may be expected to fluctuate in response to changes in such capital appreciation or income. Fluctuations in the rate of exchange between the currency in which the Shares are denominated and the currency of investment may also have the effect of causing the value of an investment in the Shares to diminish or increase. Investors' attention is drawn to the specific risk factors set out in the section entitled "Risk Factors".

#### Listing on a Stock Exchange

The intention of the ICAV is for each of the Funds to qualify as exchange-traded funds through listing and trading ETF Shares on one or more Relevant Stock Exchange(s).

The approval of any listing particulars pursuant to the listing requirements of the Relevant Stock Exchange does not constitute a warranty or representation by such Relevant Stock Exchange as to the competence of the service providers or as to the adequacy of information contained in the listing particulars or the suitability of the ETF Shares for investment or for any other purpose.

Neither the admission of the ETF Shares to the Relevant Stock Exchange(s) nor the approval of any relevant listing particulars pursuant to the listing requirements of the Relevant Stock Exchange(s) shall constitute a warranty or representation by the Relevant Stock Exchange(s) as to the competence of the service providers or any other party connected with the ICAV, the adequacy of information contained in the relevant listing particulars or the Prospectus or the suitability of the ICAV or any of its Funds (or Classes thereof) for investment purposes. Neither the delivery of the listing

particulars, nor the offer, issue or sale of ETF Shares shall, under any circumstances, constitute a representation that the information contained in this Prospectus is correct as of any time subsequent to the date of this Prospectus.

It is possible that in certain jurisdictions, parties entirely unaffiliated with the ICAV or the Manager, may make the Shares of any Fund available for investment by investors in those jurisdictions through off market (or over the counter) trading mechanisms. Neither the ICAV, nor the Manager, endorse or promote such activities and are not in any way connected to such parties or these activities and do not accept any liability in relation to their operation and trading.

For details of where the Funds are listed or admitted for trading, please refer to www.axa-im.com.

## **Distribution and Selling Restrictions**

The distribution of this Prospectus and the offering or purchase of the Shares may be restricted in certain jurisdictions. No persons receiving a copy of this Prospectus or the accompanying application form in any such jurisdiction may treat this Prospectus or such application form as constituting an invitation to them to purchase or subscribe for Shares, nor should they in any event use such application form, unless in the relevant jurisdiction such an invitation could lawfully be made to them and such application form could lawfully be used. Accordingly, this Prospectus does not constitute an offer or solicitation by anyone in any jurisdiction in which such offer or solicitation is not lawful or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to anyone to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation. It is the responsibility of any persons in possession of this Prospectus and any persons wishing to apply for Shares pursuant to this Prospectus to inform themselves of, and to observe, all applicable laws and regulations of any relevant jurisdiction. Prospective applicants for Shares should inform themselves as to the legal requirements of so applying and subscribing, holding or disposing of such Shares and any applicable exchange control regulations and taxes in the countries of their respective citizenship, residence, incorporation or domicile, including any requisite government or other consents and the observing of any other formalities.

There will be no public offering of Shares in the United States. The Shares will not generally be available to US Persons, unless they are, among other things, "accredited investors" (as defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D under the 1933 Act) and "qualified purchasers" (as defined in Section 2(a) (51) of 1940 Act).

The Shares have not been and will not be registered under the 1933 Act, the ICAV has not been and will not be registered under 1940 Act or the securities laws of any of the states of the United States and such registrations are not contemplated. Except as otherwise described herein, Shares may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly to, or for the benefit of, any US Person except pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the 1933 Act and any applicable state laws. Applicants for Shares will be required to certify that they are not US Persons. Any re-offer or resale of any of the Shares in the United States or to US Persons may constitute a violation of US law.

There is no public market for the Shares in the United States and no such market is expected to develop in the future. The Shares offered hereby are subject to restrictions on transferability and resale and may not be transferred or resold except as permitted under the Instrument, the 1933 Act and applicable state securities law pursuant to registration or exemption therefrom. The Shares are being offered outside the United States pursuant to the exemption from registration under Regulation *S* under the 1933 Act and inside the United States in reliance on Regulation *D* promulgated under the 1933 Act and Section 4(2) thereof.

The ICAV has not been and will not be registered under the 1940 Act pursuant to the provisions of Section 3(c)(7) of the 1940 Act. Under Section 3(c)(7), a privately offered fund is excepted from the definition of "investment company" if US Person security holders consist exclusively of "qualified purchasers" and the Shares are only offered in the US on a private placement basis.

Under general Irish tax principles, the ICAV must hold a Relevant Declaration in respect of Shareholders who are neither Irish Residents nor Irish Ordinary Residents and, in respect of those Shareholders who are Irish Residents or Irish Ordinary Residents, to the extent that those Shareholders are not exempted Irish investors. In the absence of a Relevant Declaration, the ICAV will be under an obligation to deduct tax on the happening of a chargeable event.

It should be noted that a Relevant Declaration or approval in relation to appropriate equivalent measures under the Finance Act 2010 provisions are not required to be made where the Shares, the subject of the application for subscription or registration of transfer, are held in a Recognised Clearing System so designated by the Revenue Commissioners. In this regard, the Directors and the Administrator have determined that the ICAV will require a completed Relevant Declaration from each Investor that has purchased Shares directly from the ICAV. It is the intention of the Directors that all of the ETF Shares will be held in a Recognised Clearing System unless otherwise stated in a Fund Supplement.

Where Shares are held in certificated form outside a Recognised Clearing System, prospective Investors for Shares on subscription and proposed transferees of Shares will be required to complete a Relevant Declaration as a pre-requisite to being issued Shares in the ICAV or being registered as a transferee of the Shares (as the case may be). Furthermore, the existing Investors will also be required to make a Relevant Declaration (prior to the Shares ceasing to be held in a Recognised Clearing System) as a pre-requisite to being permitted to remain as holders of Shares. A Relevant Declaration will not be required to be completed in this regard where the ICAV has received approval under the Finance Act 2010 provisions where appropriate equivalent measures have been put in place.

## Marketing Rules

Distribution of this Prospectus is not authorised unless it is accompanied by a copy of the latest annual report, if any, and, if published thereafter, the latest half-yearly report. However, potential Investors should note that the auditors do not accept or assume responsibility to any person other than the ICAV, the ICAV's Shareholders as a body and any other person as may be agreed in writing by the auditors, for their audit work, their report or the opinions they have formed. Shares are offered only on the basis of the information contained in the current Prospectus and, as appropriate, the latest annual report or half-yearly report of the ICAV.

Any further information or representation given or made by any dealer, salesman or other person should be disregarded and accordingly should not be relied upon. Neither the delivery of this Prospectus nor the offer, issue or sale of Shares shall, under any circumstances, constitute a representation that the information given in this Prospectus is correct as of any time subsequent to the date of this Prospectus. Statements made in this Prospectus are based on the law and practice currently in force in Ireland and are subject to changes therein.

This Prospectus may be translated into other languages provided that any such translation shall be a direct translation of the English text. In the event of any inconsistency or ambiguity in relation to the meaning of any word or phrase in translation, the English text shall prevail and all disputes as to the terms thereof shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the law of Ireland. This Prospectus should be read in its entirety before making an application for Shares.

# AXA IM ETF ICAV

## Directors

Fiona Mulcahy Kevin O'Brien Jean-Louis Laforge Ouajnat Karim

## Registered Office of the ICAV

33 Sir John Rogerson's Quay Dublin 2 Ireland

#### The Manager and Promoter

AXA Investment Managers Paris S.A. Tour Majunga La Défense 6 Pl. de la Pyramide 92800 Puteaux France

#### Secretary to the ICAV

Tudor Trust Limited 33 Sir John Rogerson's Quay Dublin 2 Ireland

#### Legal Advisers

Arthur Cox LLP 10 Earlsfort Terrace Dublin 2 Ireland

#### Depositary

State Street Custodial Services (Ireland) Limited 78 Sir John Rogerson's Quay Dublin 2 Ireland

#### Administrator

State Street Fund Services (Ireland) Limited 78 Sir John Rogerson's Quay Dublin 2 Ireland

## Auditors

PricewaterhouseCoopers One Spencer Dock North Wall Quay Dublin 1 Ireland

## Listing Sponsor

Deloitte Tax & Consulting Sàrl 20 Boulevard de Kockelscheuer L-1821 Luxembourg

# INDEX

INTRODUCTION	16
INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE AND POLICIES	17
INDICES	21
BORROWINGS	25
DISTRIBUTION POLICY	
INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS	27
USE OF FINANCIAL DERIVATIVES INSTRUMENTS	28
TYPES AND DESCRIPTIONS OF DERIVATIVES	30
RISK FACTORS	34
SUBSCRIPTIONS AND REDEMPTIONS	60
SUBSCRIPTIONS	
REDEMPTIONS	71
SECONDARY MARKET DEALING OF ETF SHARES	77
FEES, COSTS AND EXPENSES	84
MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION	85
ADMINISTRATION OF THE ICAV	91
TAXATION	94
GENERAL	.100
SCHEDULE I	
SCHEDULE II	.115
SCHEDULE III	
SCHEDULE IV	.130
SCHEDULE V	.133

#### DEFINITIONS

In this Prospectus the following words and phrases shall have the meanings indicated below:

"1933 Act"	means the US Securities Act of 1933, as amended;
------------	--

- "1940 Act" means the US Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended;
- "Administration Agreement" means the agreement dated 16 May 2022 between the ICAV, the Manager and the Administrator as may be amended or supplemented from time to time in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, pursuant to which the latter acts as administrator of the ICAV;
- "Administrator" means State Street Fund Services (Ireland) Limited or any successor administrator appointed by the Manager in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank;
- "Application Form" means any application form to be completed by subscribers for Shares as prescribed by the ICAV or its delegate from time to time
- "Authorised Participant" means a market maker, broker entity or institutional investor which is registered with the ICAV as an authorised participant and therefore able to instruct subscriptions and redemptions directly from, the ICAV for ETF Shares in a Fund (i.e. in the Primary Market);
- "Authorised Participant means the agreement entered into by the ICAV with each Agreement" Authorised Participant in respect of subscription for and redemption of ETF Shares;
- "Base Currency" means the base currency of each Fund as specified in the relevant Fund Supplement;
- "Benchmark Regulation" means the Regulation (EU) 2016/1011 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 8 June 2016 on indices used as benchmarks in financial instruments and financial contracts or to measure the performance of investment funds and amending Directives 2008/48/EC and 2014/17/EU and Regulation (EU) no 596/2014;
- "Business Day" means such day or days as the Directors may from time to time determine and as set out in the relevant Fund Supplement and / or such other day or days as the Directors may from time to time determine and notify in advance to Shareholders;
- "Cash Component" means, in relation to a Fund, the cash component of the Portfolio Composition File which is made up of four elements, namely, (i) the accrued dividend attributable to Shareholders of the Fund (generally dividends and interest earned less fees and expenses incurred since the previous distribution), (ii) cash amounts representing amounts arising as a result of rounding the number of Shares to be delivered, cash held by the Fund or amounts representing differences between the weightings of the Portfolio Composition File and the Fund, (iii) cash in lieu of any Investments set out in the Portfolio Composition File, and (iv) any Duties and Charges which may occur in relation to the issue and/or redemption of Shares;

"Central Bank"	means the Central Bank of Ireland;
"Central Bank Regulations"	means the S.I. No. 230 of 2019, Central Bank (Supervision and Enforcement) Act 2013 (Section 48(1)) (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations 2019, (as amended, consolidated or substituted from time to time) and any regulations or guidelines issued by the Central Bank pursuant thereto for the time being in force;
"Central Securities Depositary" or "CSD"	means a Recognised Clearing System, which is a national settlement system for individual national markets. For Funds that issue ETF Shares through an ICSD, Central Securities Depositaries would be Participants in the ICSD;
"Clearing Agent"	means any entity affiliated with one or more Relevant Stock Exchanges and which facilitates the validation, delivery and settlement of transactions in the ICAV's ETF Shares;
"Clearstream"	means Clearstream Banking Société Anonyme, Luxembourg;
"Class Currency"	means the currency of denomination of each Class in a Fund as specified in the relevant Fund Supplement;
"Class"	means any class of Shares from time to time issued by the ICAV;
"Common Depositary"	means an entity appointed as a depositary for the ICSD and nominated by the ICSD to hold the Global Share Certificate;
"Common Depositary's Nominee"	means the entity appointed by the Common Depositary and being the registered holder of the ETF Shares of a Fund;
"Creation Units"	means the minimum number of Shares for subscription in kind or the minimum number of Shares for redemption in kind, which shall be set out in the Supplement for the relevant Fund and as may be lowered by the Directors either generally or in any particular case;
"Dealing Day"	Means a day on which Shares may be subscribed for and/or redeemed as specified in the relevant Fund Supplement provided that there shall be at least two Dealing Days per month;
"Delegated Regulation"	the Commission Delegated Regulation of 17 December 2015 supplementing Directive 2009/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 July 2014 with regard to obligations of depositaries, once it has entered into force and is directly effective in Ireland;
"Dematerialised Form"	in relation to Shares, means Shares the title to which is permitted to be transferred by means of a relevant system operated by an operator approved or recognised under the Companies Act, 1990 (Uncertificated Securities) Regulations, 1996 (S.I. No. 68 of 1996) and that is a participating security for the purpose of such regulations;
"Depositary"	means State Street Custodial Services (Ireland) Limited or any successor depositary appointed by the ICAV in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank;

"Depositary Agreement"	means the agreement dated 16 May 2022 between the ICAV and the Depositary as may be amended or supplemented from time to time in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, pursuant to which the latter acts as depositary of the ICAV;
"Depositary Receipt"	means an equity-related security which evidences ownership of underlying securities. Depositary Receipts may include American Depositary Receipts (ADRs) and Global Depositary Receipts (GDRs);
"Directors"	means the directors of the ICAV for the time being and any duly constituted committee thereof;
"Distribution Date"	for any distributing Shares, a date on which distributions are to be declared, the frequency of which shall be disclosed in the relevant Fund Supplement;
"Duties and Charges"	means in relation to subscriptions and/or redemptions of Shares of any Fund on the Primary Market, the costs which may be charged to applicants in connection with the subscription or redemption of Shares, such as part or all of any of Transaction Costs; stamp and other duties; taxes; governmental charges; valuation fees; property management fees; agents fees; brokerage fees; bank charges; foreign exchange spreads; interest; depositary charges (relating to subscriptions and redemptions); transfer fees; registration fees; and all other duties and charges which, for the avoidance of doubt, includes, any provision for spreads (to take into account the difference between the price at which Investments were valued for the purpose of calculating the Net Asset Value and the actual or estimated price at which such Investments are or shall be bought as a result of a subscription or sold as a result of a redemption), whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the Investments of the relevant Fund or the subscription, issue, sale, purchase, transfer, conversion or redemption of Shares, or the purchase or proposed purchase of Investments or otherwise which may have become or will be payable in respect of or prior to or in connection with or arising out of or upon the occasion of any transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable on the issue and/or redemption of Shares, any charges associated with payments of cash in lieu of securities delivery as part of the Cash Component of a Portfolio Composition File, and any costs associated with the acquisition or disposition of Investments while the relevant Regulated Market for the securities is closed, and costs associated with short settlement, long settlement, or any other non-standard settlement of subscriptions, redemptions, conversions or transfers of Shares;
"FFA"	means the European Economic Area:

means the European Economic Area;

"Eligible Collective Investment Scheme"	means UCITS established in Member States which are authorised under the UCITS Directive and which may be listed on a Regulated Market in the EU and/or any of the following open-ended collective investment schemes:
	<ul> <li>(a) schemes established in Guernsey and authorised as Class A schemes;</li> <li>(b) schemes established in Jersey as recognised funds;</li> <li>(c) schemes established in the Isle of Man as authorised schemes;</li> <li>(d) retail investor alternative investment funds authorised by the Central Bank provided such investment funds comply in all material respects with the provisions of the UCITS Regulations and the Central Bank Regulations; and</li> <li>(e) alternative investment funds authorised in the EU, the EEA, the US, Jersey, Guernsey or the Isle of Man and which comply, in all material respects with the provisions of the UCITS Regulations and the Central Bank Regulations;</li> </ul>
"EMIR"	means the European Market Infrastructure Regulation (Regulation (EU No. 648/2012/195 amended));
"ESG"	means environmental, social or governance;
"ESMA Register"	means the register of administrators and benchmarks maintained by the European Securities and Markets Authority under the Benchmark Regulation;
"ETF Shares"	means a Class issued by the ICAV in respect of a Fund which are exchange-traded;
"EU"	means the European Union;
"Euroclear"	means Euroclear Bank S.A. N.V. Belgium and any such successor in business thereto, as operator of the Euroclear clearing system, a Recognised Clearing System;
"FDI"	means a financial derivative instrument (including an OTC derivative) permitted by the UCITS Regulations;
"Funds"	means the sub-funds of the ICAV listed in the Fund Schedule Supplement and "Fund" shall mean any one of them;
"Fund Schedule Supplement"	means a supplement to this Prospectus containing a list of the Funds established by the ICAV;
"Fund Supplement"	means a supplement to the Prospectus prepared for the purposes of offering Shares in a Fund and containing a description of the terms of such Fund;

"Global Share Certificate"	means the certificate issued in the name of the ICAV or Clearing Agent as appropriate (as described in further detail under "Subscriptions and Redemptions")
"Hedged Class"	means a currency-hedged Class;
"ICAV"	means AXA IM ETF ICAV;
"ICAV Act"	means the Irish Collective Asset-management Vehicles Act 2015, as may be amended, supplemented or replaced from time to time, including any regulations made by ministerial order thereunder;
"ICSD"	means an International Central Securities Depositary;
"Index"	means the index which a Fund may aim to track or replicate, pursuant to its investment objective and in accordance with its investment policies, as described in the relevant Fund Supplement for the relevant Fund;
"Index Fund"	means each Fund that aims to track and replicate an index;
"Index Provider"	means the entity or person who by itself or through a designated agent compiles, calculates or publishes information on the relevant Index;
"Initial Offer Period"	means the period set out by Directors in each relevant Fund Supplement in relation to any Fund or Class as the period during which such Shares are initially on offer unless such period is shortened or extended and notified to the Central Bank;
"Instrument of Incorporation"	means the instrument of incorporation of the ICAV;
"Intermediary"	means a person who: (i) carries on a business which consists of, or includes, the receipt of payments from an investment undertaking on behalf of other persons; or (ii) holds shares in an investment undertaking on behalf of other persons;
"Investment"	means any investment which is permitted by the UCITS Regulations and the Instrument of Incorporation;
"Investment Manager"	means, unless otherwise disclosed in a Fund Supplement, the Manager.;
"Investment Management Agreement"	means any agreement appointing an Investment Manager as specified in the Fund Supplement for each Fund as may be amended or supplemented from time to time in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, pursuant to which the latter is appointed as investment manager of any or all of the Funds;
"Investor"	means a Shareholder and/or a beneficial holder of Shares who is not a Shareholder;

"Manager"	means AXA Investment Managers Paris S.A. or any successor appointed by the ICAV in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. Unless otherwise disclosed in the relevant Fund Supplement, "Manager" shall include references to the "Investment Manager", or vice versa, to the extent applicable;
"Management Agreement"	means the agreement dated 16 May 2022 between the ICAV and the Manager as may be amended or supplemented from time to time in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, pursuant to which the latter acts as manager of the ICAV;
"Member State"	means a member state of the EU;
"Minimum Redemption Amount"	means the minimum amount which may be redeemed in a Class of a Fund at any one time. For each Class, the Minimum Redemption Amount shall be specified in the relevant Fund Supplement and shall be specified as either (i) a number of Shares or (ii) a cash amount in respect of which the applicable number of Shares shall at least equate in value to the cash amount specified. The Minimum Redemption Amount may be reduced or waived by the Manager in any case at its discretion;
"Minimum Subscription Amount"	means the minimum amount which may be subscribed for in a Class of a Fund, at any one time. For each Class, the Minimum Subscription Amount shall be specified in the relevant Fund Supplement and shall be specified as either (i) a number of Shares or (ii) a cash amount in respect of which the applicable number of Shares shall at least equate in value to the cash amount specified. The Minimum Subscription Amount may be reduced or waived by the Manager in any case at its discretion;
"Money Market Instruments"	means instruments normally dealt in on the money market which are liquid and have a value which can be accurately determined at any time and which comply with the requirements of the Central Bank (including, but not limited to, certificates of deposit and commercial paper);
"Net Asset Value"	means the net asset value of a Fund or Class, as appropriate, calculated as described herein;
"Net Asset Value per Share"	means, in respect of any Shares, the Net Asset Value attributable to the Shares issued in respect of a Fund or Class, divided by the number of Shares in issue in respect of that Fund or Class;
"Non-ETF Shares"	means a Class issued by the ICAV in respect of a Fund which are not exchange-traded;
"OECD"	means the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development;
"Participant"	means an accountholder in the ICSD, which may include Authorised Participants, their nominees or agents, who hold their interest in ETF Shares of the Funds settled and/or cleared through the ICSD.
"Paying Agent"	means any entity appointed to act as paying agent to a Fund;

"Portfolio Composition File"	means the file setting out the Investments and Cash Component which the ICAV is willing to accept on a subscription for Shares in satisfaction of the price of Shares thereof or which the ICAV will provide in respect of a properly submitted redemption request in satisfaction of the payment of redemption proceeds;
"Primary Market"	means a market on which the ETF Shares of a Fund are subscribed for or redeemed (off exchange) directly with the ICAV;
"Qualified Holder"	means any person, corporation or entity other than a person, corporation or entity whose holding might result in regulatory, pecuniary, legal, taxation or material administrative disadvantage for the ICAV or the Investors as a whole specifically: (i) a U.S. Person; (ii) an ERISA Plan; or (iii) a custodian, nominee, or trustee for any person, corporation or entity described in (i) and (ii) above;
"Recognised Clearing System"	means any clearing system for the settlement of transactions in relation to the securities designated by the Revenue Commissioners of Ireland as a recognised clearing system for the purposes of Chapter 1(a) of Part 27 of the Taxes Consolidation Act, 1997 which at the date hereof comprise Clearstream Banking SA, Clearstream Banking AG, Euroclear, Crest UK, National Securities Clearing System, Sicovam SA, SIS Sega Intersettle AG and NECIGEF (Nederlands Central Instituut voor Giraal Effectenverkeer B.Vthe Dutch central institute for giro transferred securities), BNY Mellon, Central Securities Depository SA/NV, Central Moneymarkets Office, Depository Trust Company of New York, Deutsche Bank AG, Depository and Clearing System, Japan Securities Depository Centre, Monti Titoli SPA, National Securities Clearing System, The Canadian Depository for Securities Ltd. and VPC AB;
"Redemption Fee"	means the charge, if any, payable to the Manager or such other person as the Manager may determine on a redemption for Shares as specified in the relevant Fund Supplement;
"Register"	means the Shareholder register of the ICAV;
"Regulated Market"	means a stock exchange or regulated market which is provided for in the Instrument of Incorporation, details of which are set out in Schedule I;
"Relevant Declaration"	means a declaration in the prescribed form confirming that the Investor or prospective Investor is not an Irish resident and not a person ordinarily resident in Ireland in respect of whom it is necessary to deduct tax;
"Relevant Stock Exchange(s)"	means in respect of a Fund, the stock exchange(s) on which ETF Shares of such Fund will be listed and/or admitted to trading;
"Revenue Commissioners"	means the Revenue Commissioners of Ireland;
"Secondary Market"	means a market on which Shares of the Funds are traded between investors rather than with the ICAV itself, which may either take place on a Relevant Stock Exchange or over the counter;

"Securities Financing Transaction" or "SFT"	means (i) a repurchase transaction; (ii) securities or commodities lending and securities or commodities borrowing; (iii) a buy-sell back transaction or sell-buy back transaction; or (iv) a margin lending transaction, each as defined in the SFTR;
"Securities Financing Transaction Regulation" or "SFTR"	means Regulation (EU) 2015/2365 of the securities financing transactions and of reuse and amending Regulation (EU) No 648/2012;
"Settlement Time"	means the relevant time specified for the settlement of subscription or redemption applications in the relevant Fund Supplement;
"SFDR"	means Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 November 2019 on sustainability-related disclosures in the financial services sector and any associated regulatory technical standards, as may be amended, supplemented, consolidated or otherwise modified from time to time;
"Shares"	means participating shares in the ICAV (both ETF Shares and Non-ETF Shares) and includes, where the context so permits or requires, the Shares in a Fund which may be divided into different Classes;
"Shareholder"	means a registered holder of Shares;
"Subscriber Shares"	means the subscriber shares issued by the ICAV;
"Subscription Fee"	means the charge, if any, payable to the Manager or such other person as the Manager may determine on subscription for Shares as specified in the relevant Fund Supplement;
"Supplement"	means the Supplements to this Dreapastus (each a "Supplement")
	means the Supplements to this Prospectus (each a <b>"Supplement</b> ") and any Supplement issued by the ICAV in relation to the creation of new Funds and/or Classes;
"Sustainability Risk"	and any Supplement issued by the ICAV in relation to the creation
	and any Supplement issued by the ICAV in relation to the creation of new Funds and/or Classes; means an environmental, social or governance event or condition that the Manager considers could have a material negative impact
"Sustainability Risk"	and any Supplement issued by the ICAV in relation to the creation of new Funds and/or Classes; means an environmental, social or governance event or condition that the Manager considers could have a material negative impact on the financial value of one or more investments in a Fund; means Regulation (EU) 2020/852 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 18 June 2020 on the establishment of a framework to facilitate sustainable investment and amending
"Sustainability Risk" "Taxonomy Regulation"	and any Supplement issued by the ICAV in relation to the creation of new Funds and/or Classes; means an environmental, social or governance event or condition that the Manager considers could have a material negative impact on the financial value of one or more investments in a Fund; means Regulation (EU) 2020/852 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 18 June 2020 on the establishment of a framework to facilitate sustainable investment and amending SFDR; means the relevant cut-off time for subscriptions or redemptions directly in the relevant Fund in respect of the relevant Dealing Day

"UCITS Directive"	means Directive No. 2009/65/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 13 July 2009 as amended by Directive No. 2014/91/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 July 2014 as may be amended or replaced;
"UCITS Regulations"	means the European Communities (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations 2011 as amended by European Union (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) (Amendment) Regulations 2016 as may be amended or replaced;
"UCITS Rules"	means the UCITS Regulations and the Central Bank Regulations, as such may be amended, supplemented or replaced;
"UK"	means the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland;
"Umbrella Cash Account"	means a single subscription and redemption account in the name of the ICAV operated at umbrella level through which subscription, redemption and dividend monies and Fund liquidation proceeds are paid;
"US"	means the United States of America, its territories, possessions and all other areas subject to its jurisdiction;
"US Person"	<ul> <li>means a person described in one or more of the following: <ul> <li>(a) with respect to any person, any individual or entity that would be a US Person under Regulation S of the 1933 Act;</li> <li>(b) with respect to individuals, any US citizen or "resident alien" within the meaning of US income tax laws as in effect from time to time; or</li> <li>(c) with respect to persons other than individuals: <ul> <li>(i) a corporation or partnership created or organised in the United States or under the laws of the United States or any state;</li> <li>(ii) a trust where: (x) a US court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust; and (y) one or more US persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust; and</li> <li>(iii) an estate which is subject to US tax on its worldwide income from all sources;</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ul>
"Valuation Point"	means the day and times at which the assets and liabilities of a Fund will be valued for the purposes of calculating the Net Asset Value which is specified in the Fund Supplement; which will always occur after the Trade Cut-Off time of the relevant Fund.

## INTRODUCTION

The ICAV is an open-ended investment vehicle with variable capital organised under the laws of Ireland as an ICAV. The ICAV has been authorised by the Central Bank as a UCITS within the meaning of the UCITS Regulations on 16 May 2022. It was registered on 14 December 2021 under registration number C-469468. Its sole object is the collective investment in transferable securities and/or other liquid financial assets referred to in Regulation 68 of the UCITS Regulations of capital raised from the public and which operates on the principle of risk spreading.

The ICAV is structured as an umbrella fund with segregated liability between Funds. The Instrument of Incorporation provides that the ICAV may offer separate Classes of Shares, each representing interests in a Fund with each Fund comprising of a distinct portfolio of Investments. In addition, each Fund may be further divided into a number of different Classes within the Fund.

With the prior approval of the Central Bank, the ICAV from time to time may create an additional Fund or Funds. The creation of further Classes shall be notified to the Central Bank.

The Funds are exchange-traded funds. At least one Class of ETF Shares in each Fund will be listed on one or more stock exchanges. Application will be made for certain Classes of ETF Shares to be admitted to trading on Deutsche Börse Xetra's market for listed securities. Application will from time to time also be made for certain Classes of ETF Shares to be admitted to trading on additional Recognised Stock Exchanges, the details of which will be available at: www.axa-im.com. With the prior approval of the Central Bank, the ICAV from time to time may create an additional Fund or Funds.

Applications for Shares will only be considered on the basis of this Prospectus and the latest published annual report and audited financial statements (if any) and, if published after such report, a copy of the latest semi-annual report and unaudited financial statements. These reports will form part of this Prospectus and will be available for inspection free of charge, at the offices of the Manager and the ICAV at any time during normal business hours on any day (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays in Ireland respectively).

No person has been authorised to give any information or to make any representation in connection with the offering or placing of Shares other than those contained in this Prospectus and the reports referred to above and, if given or made, such information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorised by the ICAV. The delivery of this Prospectus (whether or not accompanied by the reports) or any issue of Shares shall not, under any circumstances, create any implication that the affairs of the ICAV have not changed since the date of this Prospectus. Any subscription for Shares is made on the basis of this Prospectus and prospective Investors should not rely on marketing materials issued by any third party.

## Translations

This Prospectus may also be translated into other languages. Any such translation shall only contain the same information and have the same meaning as the English language Prospectus. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the English language Prospectus and the Prospectus in another language, the English language Prospectus will prevail, except to the extent (but only to the extent) that it is required by law of any jurisdiction where the Shares are sold by the ICAV, that in an action based upon disclosure in a Prospectus in a language other than English, the language of the Prospectus on which such action is based shall prevail.

#### **Qualified Holders**

Investors are required to notify the Administrator immediately in the event that they cease to be a Qualified Holder.

## INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE AND POLICIES

## General

The investment objective and policy for each Fund will be set out in the relevant Fund Supplement. Each Fund aims to achieve its investment objective through investment in transferable securities and liquid financial assets in accordance with the UCITS Regulations.

The transferable securities and liquid financial assets in which each Fund may invest generally must be listed and/or traded on a Regulated Market except that up to 10% of the Net Asset Value of a Fund may be invested in transferable securities and liquid financial assets which are not so listed and/or traded. The Regulated Markets in which a Fund's investments will be listed and/or traded are set out in Schedule 1.

As set out in the relevant Fund Supplement, certain Funds may invest in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes, subject to the limits set out in Schedule 2 (which, for the avoidance of doubt, may include UK-domiciled collective investment schemes to the extent permitted by the Central Bank). Such investment in Eligible Collective Investment Schemes includes investing in other Funds. However, a Fund may not invest in another Fund which itself holds Shares in other Funds for more than 10% of the Net Asset Value. Where a Fund invests in another Fund, the investing Fund may not charge an annual management and/or investment management fee in respect of the portion of its assets invested in the other Fund. If the limits on investments contained in Schedule II are exceeded for reasons beyond the control of the ICAV, or as a result of the exercise of subscription rights, it shall adopt as a priority objective for its sales transactions the remedying of that situation, taking due account of the interests of Investors. Each Fund is also subject to the relevant investment policies as outlined herein and, in the case of a conflict between such policies and Schedule II, the more restrictive limitation shall apply.

Any change in the investment objective and any material change in investment policies will be subject to the prior consent of Shareholders evidenced either by a majority vote at a meeting of Shareholders of the relevant Fund or by the written consent of all of the Shareholders. In accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, "material" shall be taken to mean, although not exclusively, changes which would significantly alter the asset type, credit quality, borrowing limits or risk profile of a Fund. In the event of a change in the investment objective and/or investment policy of a Fund a reasonable notification period shall be provided by the ICAV to the Shareholders to enable Investors to redeem their Shares prior to the implementation of the change. Please see the section of the Prospectus entitled "**Meetings and Votes of Shareholders**" for details regarding the procedures around meetings of Shareholders.

#### Passively-managed Funds

Where a Fund's objective is to deliver a return based on the performance of an Index it may either "track" or "replicate" the Index in question.

In "tracking" the performance of an Index, the Investment Manager does not necessarily seek to replicate the composition of the Index (i.e. the full list of constituents in the same or substantially the same proportions as they are weighted within the Index). Instead, the Investment Manager is simply aiming to track the performance of the Index. The Investment Manager may use optimisation/sampling techniques whereby direct investments are made in physical assets:

- Optimising techniques enable a Fund to invest in (or gain exposure to) either a representative sample of Index constituents and/or assets unrelated to the Index constituents in each case where the relevant Investments (when taken together) resemble the risk and return characteristics of constituents of the Index or of the Index as a whole. Optimising techniques enable the Investment Manager to reflect anticipated changes in an Index in the Fund's portfolio (resulting in for example, Index constituents and corporate actions being reflected in the Fund's portfolio, Index constituents being sold or purchased in

anticipation of those constituents being included or removed from the relevant Index, or weightings of Index constituents (vis-à-vis the actual Index composition) being varied).

- Sampling techniques result in the selection of Index constituents in order to obtain a representative sample of Index components. This is generally achieved through the use of quantitative analysis with the level of sampling techniques used by any Fund being determined by the nature of the Index components. Where the Investment Manager deems it to be appropriate, there may also be instances where the Fund holds securities which are not component securities in the Index.

In "replicating" the performance of an Index, the Investment Manager will seek to invest in (or gain exposure to) all Index constituents in the same or substantially the same proportions as they are weighted within the Index.

A Fund may replicate the performance of an Index indirectly by way of FDIs. Such strategy will be disclosed in the relevant Fund Supplement.

## Constraints on the Investment Objectives and Policies of Index Funds

There are a limited number of circumstances in which achieving the investment objective and policy of an Index Fund may be prohibited by regulation, may not be in the interests of Investors or may require the use of strategies which are ancillary to those set out in the Index Funds' investment objective and policies. These circumstances include, but are not limited to the following:

- (a) each Index Fund is subject to the UCITS Regulations which include, inter alia, certain restrictions on the proportion of that Fund's value which may be held in individual securities. Depending on the concentration of the Index, an Index Fund may be restricted from investing to the full concentration level of the Index;
- (b) The constituent securities of an Index change from time to time including as a result of the Index being rebalanced. The Investment Manager may adopt a variety of strategies when trading an Index Fund to bring it in line with the changed Index which may incur costs for the relevant Index Fund;
- (c) from time to time, equity securities in the Index may be subject to corporate actions. The Investment Manager has discretion to manage these events in the most efficient manner;
- (d) an Index Fund may hold ancillary liquid assets;
- (e) equity securities held by an Index Fund and included in the Index may, from time to time, become illiquid or otherwise unobtainable at fair value. In these circumstances, the Investment Manager may use a number of techniques, including purchasing securities whose returns, individually or collectively, are seen to be well-correlated to desired constituents of the Index; or
- (f) the Investment Manager will have regard to the costs of any proposed portfolio transaction. It may not necessarily be efficient to execute transactions which bring an Index Fund perfectly in line with the Index at all times.

#### Fund Investments

The Investment Manager may, on behalf of any Fund and where consistent with its investment policy, acquire unlisted Investments, invest in open-ended collective investment undertakings (whether listed or unlisted, including other Funds of the ICAV), equity and equity-related securities (such as shares of companies and Depositary Receipts), fixed income securities (such as government bonds and / or corporate bonds) and money market instruments (including certificates of deposit and commercial paper). Investment in unlisted securities is limited to 10% of Net Asset Value.

#### Sustainability-related Disclosures

Unless otherwise disclosed in the relevant Supplement of a Fund, the following sections shall apply.

#### Integration of Sustainability Risks

SFDR requires the Manager to disclose the manner in which Sustainability Risks are integrated into the investment process and the results of the assessment of the likely impacts of sustainability risks on the returns of the Funds.

The Manager has implemented a framework to integrate Sustainability Risks in investment decisions based on sustainability factors which relies notably on sectorial or/and normative exclusions and ESG scoring methodologies.

#### Sectorial and normative exclusions

In order to manage ESG and sustainability tail-risks, the Manager has implemented a series of exclusion-based policies. These policies are aimed at managing ESG and sustainability tail-risks, with a focus on Climate (Coal and Tar Sands), Biodiversity (Ecosystem Protection and Deforestation), and Human Rights (Controversial Weapons).

All these exclusion-based policies aim to systematically address the most severe Sustainability Risks in the investment decision-making process. They may evolve over time. Detail of the restrictions and related criteria is available at https://www.axa-im.com/our-policies-and-reports.

#### ESG scoring

The Manager has implemented scoring methodologies to rate issuers on ESG criteria (corporates, sovereigns, green, social and sustainability bonds).

These methodologies are based on quantitative data from several data providers, including ISS and MSCI as of the date of this Prospectus, and have been obtained from non-financial information published by issuers and sovereigns as well as internal and external research. The data used in these methodologies include carbon emissions, water stress, health and safety at work, supply chain labour standards, business ethics, corruption and instability.

The corporate scoring methodology relies on three-pillars and several sub-factors that cover the main issues encountered by businesses in the E, S and G fields. The frame of reference draws on fundamental principles, such as the United Nations Global Compact, the OECD Guidelines, the International Labour Organisation conventions, and other international principles and conventions that guide companies' activities in the field of sustainable development and social responsibility. The analysis is based on the most material ESG risks and opportunities previously identified for each sector and company, with 10 factors: Climate Change, Natural Capital, Pollution and Waste, Environmental Opportunities, Human Capital, Product Liability, Stakeholder Opposition, Social Opportunities, Corporate Governance and Corporate Behaviour. The final ESG score also incorporates the concept of industry-dependent factors and deliberately differentiates between sectors, to overweight the most material factors for each industry. Materiality is not limited to impacts relating to a company's operations, it also includes the impacts on external stakeholders as well as the underlying reputational risk arising from a poor grasp of major ESG issues.

In the corporate methodology, the severity of controversies is assessed and monitored on an ongoing basis to make sure that the most material risks are reflected in the final ESG score. The controversies with high severity will trigger large penalties on the sub-factor scores and ultimately on the ESG scores.

These ESG scores provide a standardized and holistic view on the performance of issuers on ESG factors and enable to further incorporate ESG risks in the investment decision.

One of the main limitations of this approach is related to the limited availability of data relevant to assess Sustainability Risks: such data is not yet systematically disclosed by issuers, and when disclosed may follow various methodologies. The investor should be aware that most of the ESG factors information is based on historical data and that they may not reflect the future ESG performance or risks of the investments.

The ESG rating is integrated in the investment management of the ICAV, notably to monitor the Sustainability Risk on the basis of each Fund's average ESG score.

The likely impact of sustainability risks on the Funds' returns is set out in each Funds Supplement.

For more detail on the approach of integration of Sustainability Risks in investment decisions and the assessment of the likely impact of Sustainability Risks on each Fund's returns, please refer to the Responsible Investment section of the Manager's website : https://www.axa-im.com/our-policies-and-reports.

#### Taxonomy-related Disclosures

Where the Funds neither promote environmental characteristics nor have sustainable investment as their objective, as disclosed in the relevant Fund Supplement, their underlying investments do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities as per the Taxonomy Regulation.

Where the Funds invest in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental objective as set out in the relevant Fund Supplement, such Funds are required to disclose certain information about the environmental objective(s) set out in the Taxonomy Regulation to which the investments of the Fund contribute and about the investments in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the Taxonomy Regulation. These details are set out in the relevant Fund Supplement.

#### **Efficient Portfolio Management Techniques**

Where specified in the relevant Fund Supplement, the Investment Manager may also, on behalf of each Fund and subject to the provisions of Schedule II and the conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank, employ techniques and instruments relating to transferable securities, money market instruments and money market collective investment schemes for the purposes of efficient portfolio management. Such transactions may achieve a reduction in risk, a reduction in costs or an increase in capital or income returns to a Fund with a level of risk which is consistent with the risk profile of the Fund.

The techniques and instruments which may be used are investments in Financial Derivatives Instruments ("FDI") listed in the section "**TYPES AND DESCRIPTIONS OF DERIVATIVES**" section. In circumstances where a Fund may use further techniques and instruments, these will be disclosed in the relevant Fund Supplement. Any financial derivative instruments not included in the risk management process will not be used until such time as a revised risk management process has been provided to the Central Bank. Where such techniques and instruments are used, they will be utilised in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, the UCITS Directive and the eligible Assets Directive 2007/16/EC.

Subject to the conditions and limits set out in the Central Bank Regulations, a Fund may use repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements and/or securities lending agreements for efficient portfolio management purposes only. Repurchase agreements are transactions in which one party sells a security to the other party with a simultaneous agreement to repurchase the security at a fixed future date at a stipulated price reflecting a market rate of interest unrelated to the coupon rate of the securities. A reverse repurchase agreement is a transaction whereby a Fund purchases securities from a counterparty and simultaneously commits to resell the securities to the counterparty at an agreed upon date and price. A securities lending arrangement is an arrangement whereby title to the "loaned" securities is transferred by a "lender" to a "borrower" with the borrower contracting to deliver "equivalent securities" to the lender at a later date.

For the purpose of providing margin or collateral in respect of transactions, the ICAV may transfer, mortgage, charge or encumber any assets or cash forming part of the relevant Fund in accordance with normal market practice and in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

## INDICES

## General

The Index Funds intend to track or replicate the performance of an Index. The securities that an Index Fund will gain exposure to are generally defined by the relevant Index. The constituents of an Index may change over time. Potential investors in an Index Fund may obtain a breakdown of the constituents of an Index Fund from the relevant Index Provider's website, as disclosed in the relevant Supplement.

There is no assurance that an Index will continue to be calculated and published on the basis described in this Prospectus and/or the relevant Fund Supplement or that it will not be amended significantly. The past performance of each Index is not necessarily a guide to future performance.

#### Substitution or Replacement of an Index

The ICAV maintains robust written plans setting out the actions that it would take in the event that an Index materially changes or ceases to be provided. The Directors reserve the right, if they consider it in the interests of the ICAV or any Index tracking/replicating Fund to do so, to substitute the Index used by an Index Fund with another Index (which new index will be in compliance with the requirements of the Central Bank) if:

- (i) the weightings of constituent securities of the particular Index would cause the Index Fund (if it were to follow the Index closely) to be in breach of the UCITS Regulations;
- (ii) the particular Index ceases to be compliant with the UCITS Regulations (for reasons including those related to rebalancing);
- (iii) the particular Index requires to be capped in order to remain compliant with the UCITS Regulations;
- (iv) the particular Index ceases to exist or the methodology or constituents of the Index or Index series are materially changed;
- (v) a new index becomes available which supersedes the existing Index;
- (vi) a new index becomes available which is, in the opinion of the Directors, more cost effective for an Index Fund and/or is regarded as the market standard for investors in the particular market and/or would be regarded as of greater benefit to Investors than the existing Index;
- (vii) it becomes difficult to invest in securities comprised within the particular Index;
- (viii) the Index Provider increases its charges to a level which the Directors consider too high or if any Index licence provided by an Index Provider in connection with the use of the Index is terminated;
- (ix) the quality of a particular Index (including, but not limited to, the accuracy of published Index data, the availability of published index methodologies and other supporting materials and matters relating to the management and calculation of the Index by the Index Provider) has, in the opinion of the Directors, deteriorated; or
- (x) a liquid futures market in which a particular Index Fund is investing ceases to be available.

Where a change in an Index would result in a material difference between the constituents of the Index and the proposed index, advance Shareholder approval will be sought. In circumstances where immediate action is required and it is not possible to obtain Shareholder approval in advance of a change in an Index, Shareholder approval will be sought for either the change in the Index or the winding up of the Index Fund as soon as practicable and reasonable.

## Index Rebalancing, Reweighting and Associated Costs

Index Providers will periodically change the composition and/or weighting of the securities constituting an Index, depending on the relevant Index rules. Details of the rebalancing frequency for each Index are set out in the relevant Fund Supplement.

Where an Index Fund engages in the physical tracking or replication of an Index by investing directly in the constituents of the Index, any rebalancing of the Index by an Index Provider will ordinarily require that Fund to make corresponding adjustments or rebalancings to its holdings in order to preserve its ability to closely track the Index. In such cases, the Investment Manager will in a timely manner and as efficiently as possible, but subject to its overall discretion in accordance with the investment policies of the relevant Fund, seek to rebalance the composition and/or weighting of the Investments held by a Fund from time to time and, to the extent practicable and possible, seek to conform its exposure to the changes in the composition and/or weighting of securities constituting the Index. Other rebalancing measures may be taken from time to time to seek to maintain the correspondence between the performance of a Fund and the performance of the Index.

In order to realign the exposures or Investments of a physically investing Fund to its Index following a rebalancing, Investments must be bought and sold. The rebalancing will therefore incur costs that are not reflected in the theoretical calculation of the Index return and may impact on such a Fund's ability to provide returns consistent with those of the Index. Such costs will be borne by a Fund, can be direct or indirect and include (but are not limited to) Transaction Costs, custody fees, exchange costs and commissions (including foreign exchange spreads) and stamp duty.

The Investment Manager will rely solely on each Index Provider for information as to the composition and/or weighting of the securities within each Index. If the Investment Manager is unable to obtain or process such information in relation to any Index on any Business Day, then the most recently published composition and/or weighting of that Index will be used for the purpose of all adjustments.

Where a Fund invests directly in the constituents of an Index, Investors should note that it may not be possible, practicable or even desirable for a Fund to purchase all of the securities comprising such Index in their proportionate weightings or to purchase them at all due to various factors, including costs and expenses involved and the concentration limits described in Schedule III to this Prospectus or the fact that the relevant Fund may employ a representative sampling/optimisation strategy (see also the section below entitled *"Circumstances where the weighting of an Index constituent exceeds the applicable concentration limits prescribed by the UCITS Regulations"*).

# Circumstances where the weighting of an Index constituent exceeds the applicable concentration limits prescribed by the UCITS Regulations.

#### Funds which track an Index by investing directly in the constituents of an Index

Where a Fund invests directly in the constituents of an Index and the weighting of an Index constituent exceeds the investment restrictions prescribed by the UCITS Regulations as a result of market movements, the Investment Manager will seek to reduce the Fund's holdings of the relevant security so as to seek to ensure that the Fund at all times operates within the permitted limits. In these circumstances, the Investment Manager of a Fund may, in such circumstances, decide to hold a representative sample of the securities contained in an Index. To achieve this, the Investment Manager may, in respect of a Fund, utilise sampling techniques. A Fund may also invest in FDIs, other collective investment undertakings and hold ancillary liquid assets, in each case subject to the restrictions set out in Schedule III to this Prospectus.

#### Tracking error

"Tracking error" can be defined as the volatility of the difference between the return of a Fund which tracks/replicates an Index versus the return of the relevant Index which it tracks or replicates,

whereas "tracking difference" can be defined as the total return difference between such a Fund and the relevant Index which it tracks or replicates over a certain period of time. Unless otherwise stated, an Index tracking/replicating Fund is not expected to track the performance of its Index at all times with perfect accuracy and there can be no assurance that any Fund will achieve any particular level of accuracy in tracking or replicating an Index. Each Fund that seeks to track or replicate an Index is, however, expected to provide investment results that, before fees and expenses are applied, generally correspond to the price and yield performance of its Index. Where a Fund offers multiple Classes of Shares, that Fund's anticipated tracking error will be represented by that of the Base Currency (unhedged) Class of Shares. Shareholders should note that the tracking error of a Fund's Base Currency (unhedged) Class of Shares may differ to that of other Share Classes offered in a Fund.

While a relevant Fund will always seek to track or replicate its Index as closely as possible, an Index often does not reflect the operational complexities of buying and holding the components securities in a Fund. The factors that may adversely affect the tracking error and/or tracking difference of such a Fund versus its Index include (but are not limited to) the various tracking error and tracking difference related factors described in the section of this Prospectus entitled "Risk Factors", in addition to the following:

- (a) a relevant Fund will be required to pay various fees and expenses which are not reflected in the performance of the Index. Such fees and expenses may include the Manager's fee, the Investment Manager's fee and any portfolio Transaction Costs such as brokerage commissions, custody charges, stamp duty and any fees payable to counterparties under the terms of any FDI or other techniques or instruments used for direct investment or for efficient portfolio management purposes;
- (b) a relevant Fund may be required to comply with regulatory constraints that do not affect the performance of its Index;
- (c) a relevant Fund may not be able to obtain exposure to the constituent securities of its Index at particular times;
- (d) there may be a difference between the time when an Index reflects the event of any declared dividends and when the relevant Fund tracking or replicating that Index reflects the event of such dividends;
- (e) the composition of a relevant Fund's portfolio of Investments (which may include exposure under FDIs) may not be identical to the composition of the Index which it seeks to track/replicate (particularly, where a representative sampling/optimisation strategy is employed) including where the composition of a Fund's portfolio of Investments is underweighted or over-weighted with regards to various securities by comparison to its Index; and/or
- (f) a Fund may be unable to enter into an FDI transaction which is, in the opinion of the Investment Manager, appropriate for the Funds.

An estimate of the anticipated level of tracking error that is anticipated by the Investment Manager in normal market conditions will be set out in each relevant Supplement. In normal market conditions, the performance of an Index tracking/replicating Fund is intended to provide a total return corresponding with the performance of its Index less the TER and other expenses. The figures set out in each relevant Fund Supplement are based on the average actual tracking error for the relevant Fund during the specified observation period unless otherwise specified in respect of a particular Fund. Neither the ICAV, the Manager nor the Investment Manager shall be liable for any discrepancies between the anticipated level of tracking error, as estimated for a relevant Fund and disclosed in a Fund Supplement, and the actual realised tracking error for that Fund at any time.

#### **Index Providers**

The Indices used by the Index Funds are each provided by an administrator (as defined in the Benchmark Regulation) which is either included on the ESMA Register that is maintained in accordance with Article 36 of the Benchmark Regulation or is in the process of applying for inclusion

on the ESMA Register. As of the date hereof, the benchmark administrator of the Funds' Indices that are in the process of applying for inclusion on the ESMA Register: Nasdaq, Inc. with respect to Nasdaq-100 Index®.

#### BORROWINGS

The ICAV on behalf of the Funds may not borrow money, grant loans or act as guarantor on behalf of third parties, except as follows:

- (a) foreign currency may be acquired by means of a back-to-back loan. Foreign currency obtained by means of a back-to-back loan is not classified as borrowing for the purposes of the UCITS Regulations provided that the offsetting deposit equals or exceeds the value of the foreign currency loan outstanding. Where foreign currency obtained by means of a back-to-back loan exceeds the value of the offsetting deposit this shall be treated as borrowing for the purpose of the UCITS Regulations; and
- (b) borrowings not exceeding 10% of the total Net Asset Value of a Fund may be made on a temporary basis and the assets of the Fund may be charged as security for such borrowings.

## DISTRIBUTION POLICY

The Directors are empowered by the Instrument of Incorporation to declare and pay dividends in respect of the Shares in any Fund in the ICAV out of the net income and/or realised capital gains of the relevant Fund, as disclosed in the relevant Fund Supplement, less accrued expenses of the ICAV.

The dividend arrangements relating to each Fund (or Class thereof) will be decided by the Directors at the time of the creation of the relevant Fund (or Class thereof) and the details thereof shall be set out where applicable in the relevant Fund Supplement. It is not the current intention of the ICAV to pay dividends for accumulating Classes. Prior to a Fund changing its dividend policy from accumulating to distributing or vice versa, the Fund will notify Shareholders in advance and all further details will be provided in an updated Fund Supplement where relevant.

Where dividends are paid, they shall be paid out of the net income and/or realised capital gains of the Fund, as disclosed in the relevant Fund Supplement, which is attributable to the relevant Class and shall be paid by way of electronic transfer.

Dividends payable in respect of any particular Class shall be paid in the Class Currency. Where the Class Currency differs from the Base Currency, dividends shall be converted into the Class Currency and any costs associated with such conversion shall be charged to the relevant Class.

#### **Income Equalisation**

The Manager may implement income equalisation arrangements with a view to ensuring that the level of income derived from Investments is not affected by the issue, switching or redemption of Shares during the relevant accounting period. Further information may be found in the Fund Supplement for any Fund that applies income equalisation.

## **Currency of Payment and Foreign Exchange Transactions**

The Manager may (in its sole and absolute discretion) accept requests by Shareholders for payments in respect of dividends to be made in a major currency other than the Class Currency. The foreign exchange conversion will be executed at prevailing exchange rates at the cost and risk of the relevant Shareholder. The Manager may arrange for such transactions to be carried out by an affiliate of the Investment Manager or the Administrator.

#### Unclaimed distributions

Distributions which have not been claimed within six years of their payment date shall no longer be payable to the beneficiaries and shall revert to the Fund.

#### INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS

The Funds' Investments will be limited to investments permitted by the UCITS Regulations, as set out in Schedule II. If the UCITS Regulations are altered during the life of the ICAV, the investment restrictions may be changed to take account of any such alterations but any such changes shall be in accordance with the Central Bank's requirements, reflected in an updated version of the Prospectus and, to the extent such alterations represent a material change to the investment policy of a Fund or require an alteration to the Instrument, will be subject to approval by the majority of votes of Shareholders passed at a general meeting or by all of the Shareholders by way of a written resolution. Shareholders will be advised of such changes in the next succeeding annual or halfyearly report of the ICAV.

The Board of Directors may impose additional investment guidelines for each Fund from time to time, for instance where it is necessary to comply with local laws and regulations in countries where Shares are distributed. In the case of any detected violation of the UCITS Rules at the level of a Fund, the Management Company/Investment Manager must make compliance with the relevant policies a priority in its securities trades and management decisions for the Fund, taking due account of the interests of Shareholders.

## **USE OF FINANCIAL DERIVATIVES INSTRUMENTS**

The Funds may employ investment techniques and listed/over the counter financial derivative instruments for efficient portfolio management, investment purposes and for the purpose of hedging exposure, subject to the conditions and within the limits from time to time set forth in Schedule III. Details of the risks associated with derivative instruments are set out in the section entitled "Risk Factors" below.

The ICAV employs a risk management process which enables it to accurately measure, monitor and manage the various risks associated with such investment techniques and instruments. Any financial derivative instruments not included in the risk management process will not be used until such time as a revised risk management process has been provided to the Central Bank.

The ICAV shall supply to a Shareholder on request supplementary information relating to the risk management methods employed including the quantitative limits that are applied and any recent developments in the risk and yield characteristics of the main categories of investments.

A list of the Regulated Markets on which the financial derivative instruments may be quoted or traded is set out in Schedule I. A description of the current conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank in relation to financial derivative instruments is set out in Schedule III.

The policy that will be applied to collateral arising from OTC derivative transactions relating to any Fund is to adhere to the requirements set out in Schedule III. This sets out the permitted types of collateral, level of collateral required and haircut policy and, in the case of cash collateral, the reinvestment policy prescribed by the Central Bank pursuant to the UCITS Regulations. The categories of collateral which may be received include cash and non-cash assets such as equities, Debt Securities and money market instruments. From time to time, and subject to the requirements in Schedule III, the policy on levels of collateral required and haircuts may be adjusted, at the discretion of the Investment Manager, where this is determined to be appropriate in the context of the specific counterparty, the characteristics of the assets received as collateral, market conditions or other circumstances. The haircuts applied (if any) by the Investment Manager are adapted for each class of assets received as collateral, taking into account the characteristics of the assets such as the credit standing and/or the price volatility, as well as the outcome of any stress tests performed in accordance with the requirements in Schedule III. Each decision to apply a specific haircut, or to refrain from applying any haircut, to a certain class of assets should be justified on the basis of this policy.

If cash collateral received is re-invested, the relevant Fund is exposed to the risk of loss on that investment. Should such a loss occur, the value of the collateral will be reduced and the relevant Fund will have less protection if the counterparty defaults. The risks associated with the re-investment of cash collateral are substantially the same as the risks which apply to the other Investments of the ICAV. For further details see the section of the Prospectus and any Fund Supplement entitled "Risk Factors".

## Currency Hedging Policy – Hedging at a Portfolio Level

Where disclosed in the relevant Fund Supplement, a Fund may enter into transactions for the purposes of hedging the currency exposure of the Funds' Investments into the Base Currency where different. If undertaken, the aim of this hedging will be to reduce a Fund's level of risk or to hedge the currency exposure to the currency of denomination of some or all of a Fund's Investments. The FDIs which may be used by the Funds are forward currency contracts, options on currencies, futures and swaps may be utilised if a Fund engages in such hedging. In circumstances where a Fund may use further techniques and instruments these will be disclosed in the relevant Fund Supplement. Any financial derivative instruments not included in the risk management process will not be used until such time as a revised risk management process has been provided to the Central Bank. The currency exposure generated as a result of a Fund investing in Investments which are denominated in a currency other than its Base Currency will not be allocated to separate Classes.

## Currency Hedging Policy – Hedging at a Class Level

Where disclosed in a Fund Supplement, the Investment Manager may employ strategies aimed at hedging against currency risk at a Class level. It may employ currency-related transactions such as forward currency contracts, options on currencies, futures and swaps, in order to hedge against certain currency risks, for example, where the Class Currency (i.e. the currency in which the Class is denominated) differs from the Base Currency (i.e. the currency in which the Fund is denominated) or from the currencies in which the Investments of the Fund are denominated. To the extent that hedging is successful, the performance of the Class is likely to move in line with the performance of the Fund's Investments. Therefore, Investors in a currency hedged Class will not benefit if the Class Currency falls against the Base Currency and/or the currency in which the Fund's Investments are denominated.

There can however be no assurance that currency hedging transactions will be effective. Although a Fund may utilise currency hedging transactions in respect of Classes, it shall not be obliged to do so and to the extent that it does employ strategies aimed at hedging certain Classes, there can be no assurance that such strategies will be effective. The costs and related liabilities/benefits arising from instruments entered into for the purposes of hedging the currency exposure for the benefit of any particular Class of a Fund shall be attributable exclusively to the relevant Class.

Exposure resulting from currency hedging transactions will not be permitted to exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Class and will not be permitted to fall below 95% of the portion of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Class which is to be hedged against currency risk. All transactions will be clearly attributable to the relevant Class and currency exposures of different Classes will not be combined or offset. The ICAV does not intend to have under-hedged or over-hedged positions, however, due to market movements and factors outside the control of the ICAV, under-hedged and over-hedged positions may arise from time to time. Hedged positions will be kept under review to seek to ensure that over-hedged positions do not exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Class and that under-hedged positions do not fall short of 95% of the portion of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Class which is to be hedged against currency risk, such reviews which will seek to ensure that under-hedged positions and hedged positions materially in excess of 100% of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Class are not to be carried forward from month to month. In the event that the hedging in respect of a Class exceeds 105% of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Class or falls short of 95% of the portion of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Class which is to be hedged against currency risk due to market movements or subscriptions/redemptions, the Manager shall adjust such hedging appropriately as soon as possible thereafter.

## TYPES AND DESCRIPTIONS OF DERIVATIVES

Below are the types of derivatives that a Fund may purchase.

## Options

Options on transferable securities are rights to buy or sell a particular asset (such as equity shares or bonds) at a stated price at some date in the future within a particular period. A Fund may buy and sell call or put options on transferable securities or indexes provided that these options are traded on options exchanges or over-the-counter with broker-dealers who make markets in these options and who are financial institutions specializing in these types of transactions and are participants in the over-the-counter markets.

A Fund can also buy and sell call or put options on futures (future contracts listed on a Regulated Market), currencies ("FX options") and on interest rates (such as "caps" and "floors").

A Fund may also enter into options on swaps or "swaptions" i.e. rights to enter into an underlying interest rate swap at some date in the future (see below).

## Futures contracts

Futures contracts are standardized exchange-traded contracts entered into between two parties (buyer and seller) to take or make delivery of a specified quantity of financial instruments at a specified price at a future date. A futures contract may be satisfied or closed out by delivery or purchase, as the case may be, of the financial instrument. A futures contract on an index is a standardized exchange-traded contract entered into between two parties (buyer and seller) to take or make delivery of an amount of cash equal to the difference between the value of the index at the last trading day of the contract and the price at which the index contract was originally written. Contractual obligations under futures contracts, depending on whether one is the buyer or seller, may also be satisfied either by taking or making an offsetting sale or purchase of an equivalent but opposite futures contract on the same exchange prior to the delivery or settlement date. To use futures instead of using the underlying or related security or index results in lower transaction costs being incurred.

A Fund can buy and sell futures contracts on short term interest rates, equity, bonds and currencies.

#### Swaps

Interest rate swaps involve the exchange by the Fund with another party of their respective commitments to make or receive interest payments (e.g. an exchange of fixed rate payments for floating rate payments). On each payment date under an interest rate swap, the net payments owed by each party, and only the net amount, is paid by one party to the other. Swaps may extend over substantial periods of time, and typically call for the making of payments on a periodic basis. Interest rate swaps may be used for hedging interest rate risks of the bonds in the portfolio.

Currency swaps (or cross currency swaps - "CCS", or "FX swaps") are agreements between two parties to exchange future payments in one currency for payments in another currency. These agreements are used to transform the currency denomination of assets and liabilities. Unlike interest rate swaps, currency swaps must include an exchange of principal at maturity. This exchange ensures that neither party is subject to currency risk because exchange rates are pre-determined. CCS or FX swaps may be used for currency hedging at portfolio level.

## Currency forward contracts

A currency forward contract (or "FX forward") is a contract to purchase or sell a foreign currency at an exchange rate determined on the date that the contract is made, but with delivery at a specified future date.

FX forwards may be used for currency hedging at portfolio level and/or for gaining currency exposure.

## Credit Default Swaps

Credit default swaps are bilateral financial contracts in which one counterparty (the protection buyer) pays a periodic fee in return for a contingent payment by the protection seller following a credit event of a reference issuer. The protection buyer acquires the right to sell a particular bond issued by the reference issuer for its par value (or some other designated reference or strike price) when a credit event occurs. A credit event is commonly defined as bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, material adverse restructuring of debt, or failure to meet payment obligations when due.

A Fund may use CDS on single names or on indices for investment purposes by selling protection and/or to hedge the specific credit risk of some of the issuers in its portfolio.

#### **Convertible Bonds**

A convertible bond can be converted into a predetermined amount of the issuing company's equity at certain times during its life, usually at the discretion of the bondholder.

A Fund may use convertible bonds. When calculating a Fund's global exposure using the commitment approach (as disclosed in the relevant Fund Supplement), the calculation methodology for convertible bonds is the same as that used to calculate the global exposure of embedded derivative convertible bonds.

#### **Callable Bonds**

A callable bond is a bond that can be redeemed by the issuer prior to its maturity at its discretion on a predefined date or dates. A Fund may use callable bonds. When calculating a Fund's global exposure using the commitment approach (as disclosed in the relevant Supplement), the calculation methodology for callable bonds is the same as that used to calculate the global exposure of embedded derivative callable bonds netted with the bond embedded in the callable. According to the Manager's methodology, that is null in particular since the sensitivities of a callable bond are always lower than those of a similar bonds without a callability feature.

## **Securities Financing Transactions Regulation Disclosure**

Where disclosed in the relevant investment policy, a Fund may enter into the following transactions:

- (a) total return swaps;
- (b) repurchase agreements;
- (c) reverse repurchase agreements; and
- (d) securities lending arrangements.

The proportion of a Fund's Net Asset Value expected to be invested in Securities Financing Transactions will be set out in the relevant Fund Supplement.

Where disclosed in the relevant Fund Supplement, a Fund may enter into Securities Financing

Transactions for efficient portfolio management purposes only.

If the Fund invests in Securities Financing Transactions, the reference assets may comprise equity or debt securities, money market instruments or other eligible investments which are consistent with the investment objective and policies of the Fund. Any investment in Securities Financing Transactions will be subject to the investment restrictions in Schedule II or any limitations in the relevant Fund Supplement.

The Fund may only enter into Securities Financing Transactions with counterparties that satisfy the criteria (including those relating to legal status, country of origin and minimum credit rating) as set out in paragraph 4 and 22 of Schedule III.

The categories of collateral which may be received by a Fund is set out in Schedule III and includes cash and non-cash assets such as equities, debt securities and money market instruments. Collateral received by Fund will be held by the Depositary or its Sub-Custodian and valued in accordance with the valuation methodology set out under the section entitled "Determination of the Net Asset Value". Collateral received by a Fund will be marked-to-market daily and daily variation margins will be used.

Where a Fund receives collateral as a result of entering into Securities Financing Transactions, there is a risk that the collateral held by that Fund may decline in value or become illiquid. In addition, there can also be no assurance that the liquidation of any collateral provided to the Fund to secure a counterparty's obligations under a Securities Financing Transaction would satisfy the counterparty's obligations in the event of a default by the counterparty. Where the Fund provides collateral as a result of entering into Securities Financing Transactions, it is exposed to the risk that the counterparty will be unable or unwilling to honour its obligations to return the collateral provided.

For a summary of certain other risks applicable to Securities Financing Transactions, see the section entitled "Risk Factors".

The Fund may provide certain of its assets as collateral to counterparties in connection with Securities Financing Transactions. If the Fund has over-collateralised (i.e., provided excess collateral to the counterparty) in respect of such transactions, it may be an unsecured creditor in respect of such excess collateral in the event of the counterparty's insolvency. If the Depositary or its sub-custodian or a third party holds collateral on behalf of the Fund, the Fund may be an unsecured creditor in the event of the insolvency of such entity.

In the case of non-cash collateral received by a Fund, in the event of a default on the part of the counterparty, the Fund is exposed to the risk that the collateral received is illiquid.

The criteria for selecting counterparties is set out in paragraph 4 of Schedule III.

There are legal risks involved in entering into Securities Financing Transactions which may result in loss due to the unexpected application of a law or regulation or because contracts are not legally enforceable or documented correctly.

Subject to the restrictions laid down by the Central Bank as set out in paragraphs 28 to 31 of Schedule III, the Fund may re-invest cash collateral that it receives. If cash collateral received by the Fund is re-invested, the Fund is exposed to the risk of loss on that investment. Should such a loss occur, the value of the collateral will be reduced and the Fund will have less protection if the counterparty defaults. The risks associated with the re-investment of cash collateral are substantially the same as the risks which apply to the other investments of the Fund.

Direct and indirect operational costs and fees arising from Securities Financing Transactions may be deducted from the revenue delivered to the Fund. These costs and fees do not and should not include hidden revenue. All the revenues arising from Securities Financing Transactions and any other efficient portfolio management techniques shall be returned to the relevant Fund following the deduction of any direct and indirect operational costs and fees arising.

The entities to which direct and indirect costs and fees may be paid include banks, investment firms, broker-dealers, securities lending agents or other financial institutions or intermediaries and may be related parties to the Investment Manager or the Depositary.

Where a Fund undertakes securities lending, the proportion of the revenue generated which will remain with the Fund will be 65% of the gross revenue generated from securities lending minus transaction costs and 35% of the gross revenue generated from the securities lending will be retained by AXA Investment Managers GS Limited, in its capacity as securities lending agent. This includes direct and indirect operational costs/fees generated by securities lending excluding transaction costs. Such direct and indirect operational costs and fees shall not include hidden revenue. AXA Investment Managers GS Limited party to the Manager.

#### **RISK FACTORS**

Investors' attention is drawn to the following risk factors. This does not purport to be an exhaustive list of the risk factors relating to an investment in the ICAV and Investors' attention is drawn to the description of the instruments set out in the section entitled "Investment Objective and Policies".

Details of specific risks attaching to a particular Fund or Class which are additional to those described in this section will be disclosed in the relevant Fund Supplement. Potential investors should also pay attention to the applicable fees, charges and expenses of a Fund.

Prospective investors should review this Prospectus and the relevant Supplement carefully and in its entirety and consult with their own financial, tax, accounting, legal and other appropriate advisers before making an application for Shares.

Prospective investors are advised that the value of Shares and the income from them may go down as well as up and, accordingly, an investor may not get back the full amount invested and an investment should only be made by persons who can sustain a loss on their investment. Past performance of the ICAV or any Fund should not be relied upon as an indicator of future performance.

The attention of potential investors is drawn to the taxation risks associated with investing in the ICAV. Please refer to the Section of the Prospectus entitled "Taxation". The financial instruments in which the ICAV invests are subject to normal market fluctuations and other risks inherent in investing in such investments and there can be no assurance that any appreciation in value will occur.

#### There can be no guarantee that the investment objective of a Fund will actually be achieved.

#### 1. Risks Relating to a Fund's Investments

#### General

There can be no assurance that each Fund will achieve its investment objective. The value of Shares and the income therefrom may rise or fall as the capital values of a Fund's investments fluctuate. The investment income of a Fund is based on the income earned on the securities it holds, less expenses incurred. Therefore, a Fund's investment income may be expected to fluctuate in response to changes in such income or expenses.

#### Active Investment Management

Where disclosed in the relevant Fund Supplement, a Fund's Investments may be actively managed by the Investment Manager, based on the expertise of individual fund managers, who will have discretion (subject to each Fund's investment restrictions, investment policies and strategies) to invest each Fund's assets in such a way that it considers will enable the Fund to achieve its investment objective. There is no guarantee that a Fund's investment objective will be achieved based on the assets selected.

#### Reliance on the Manager and Key Persons

A Fund will rely upon the Manager in formulating the investment strategies and its performance is largely dependent on the continuation of an agreement with the Manager and the services and skills of their respective officers and employees. In the case of loss of service of the Manager or any of its key personnel, as well as any significant interruption of the Manager's business operations, or in the extreme case, the insolvency of the Manager, a Fund may not find successor managers quickly and the new appointment may not be on equivalent terms or of similar quality. Therefore, the occurrence of those events could cause a deterioration in a Fund's performance and investors may lose money in those circumstances.

## Regulatory Risk

Legal, tax, and regulatory changes are likely to occur during the term of the ICAV and some of these changes may adversely affect the ICAV.

## Small-Cap Stocks

A Fund may invest in smaller sized companies of a less seasoned nature. The securities of small-cap companies may pose greater investment risks because such companies may have limited product lines, distribution channels and financial and managerial resources. Further, there is often less publicly available information concerning such companies than for larger, more established businesses. The equity securities of small-cap companies may not be traded in the volumes typical of mid- and larger-cap companies and may be less liquid than large-cap companies. As a result of the less liquid nature of small-cap companies, a Fund may be required to dispose of such securities or a longer (and potentially less favourable) period of time than is required to dispose of the securities of larger, more established companies.]

## Industry/Sector Concentration Risk

A Fund may be concentrated in the securities of a particular industry sector or sub-sector thereof and such concentration may make the Fund more susceptible to any single occurrence affecting the industry and may subject the Fund to greater market risk than more diversified funds.

#### Depositary Receipts Risk

Depositary Receipts may be less liquid than the underlying shares in their primary trading market. Any distributions paid to the holders of Depositary Receipts are usually subject to a fee charged by the depositary. Holders of Depositary Receipts may have limited voting rights, and investment restrictions in certain countries may adversely impact the value of Depositary Receipts because such restrictions may limit the ability to convert the equity shares into Depositary Receipts or vice versa. Such restrictions may cause the equity shares of the underlying issuer to trade at a discount or premium to the market price of the Depositary Receipts.

#### Market Risk

The Investments of a Fund are subject to normal market fluctuations and the risks inherent in investment in international securities markets and there can be no assurances that appreciation will occur. Stock markets can be volatile and stock prices can change substantially. Debt securities are interest rate sensitive and may be subject to price volatility due to various factors including, but not limited to, changes in interest rates and general market liquidity. Since investment in securities may involve currencies other than the Base Currency or Class Currency, the Net Asset Value of the relevant Fund or Class may also be affected by changes in currency rates and exchange control regulations, including currency blockage. The performance of a Fund or Class may depend in part on the ability of the Investment Manager to anticipate and respond to such fluctuations in stock prices, market interest rates and currency rates and to utilise appropriate strategies to maximise returns, while attempting to reduce the associated risks to investment capital.

#### Currency Risk

A Fund may invest in assets that are denominated in a currency other than the Base Currency of that Fund or the relevant Class Currency of the relevant Class which will create currency exposure which may not be hedged. Additionally, where a Fund obtains foreign currency by means of a back-to-back loan which exceeds the value of the offsetting deposit this will create currency exposure. Accordingly, the value of a Shareholder's investment may be affected favourably or unfavourably by fluctuations in the rates of the different currencies. Shareholders should also note that, in respect of unhedged Classes, any currency conversions will take place on subscriptions, redemptions, conversions and distributions at prevailing exchange rates. Shareholders should be aware that an unhedged Class may be exposed to hedging of

currency exposures at the Fund level. Where a Fund has Hedged Classes, the hedging is typically carried out at the Class level but may also be carried out at the Fund level. Hedged Classes seek to hedge the currency exposure arising from the Class being denominated in a currency other than (i) the Fund's Base Currency or (ii) the currencies in which the Fund's Investments are denominated. Whilst these hedging strategies are designed to ensure that the value of the Hedged Class generally moves in line with the value of the underlying assets of the Fund, the use of hedging strategies may substantially limit Investors in the Hedged Class from benefiting if that currency rises against the currencies in which the Fund's Investments are denominated. With respect to a Hedged Class, it is intended that the gains/losses on, and the costs of, the relevant derivatives entered into for hedging purposes will accrue to the relevant Hedged Class. Any currency exposure of a Hedged Class will not be combined with or offset with that of any other Class of the Fund. The accounting methodology used by the ICAV is designed to prevent contagion so that unrealised gains and losses of a Hedged Class will be limited only to the Hedged Class. Similarly, the monitoring of each Hedged Class to identify the assets, liabilities and profit or loss to the relevant Classes from an operational perspective and the monitoring of the over-hedged positions and the counterparties with whom the derivatives are entered into are designed to ensure that any losses arising from potential operational or counterparty risk do not exceed the value of the Hedged Class. However, the assets and liabilities attributable to a Hedged Class are not "ring-fenced" from the liabilities attributable to other Classes within the same Fund due to the fact that there is no legal segregation of assets between Classes of a Fund. For Hedged Classes in a Fund, the derivatives used to implement such strategies shall be assets or liabilities of the Fund as a whole. Accordingly, in the unlikely event of a Fund being unable to meet liabilities attributable to any Hedged Class out of the assets attributable to that Hedged Class, the excess liabilities would have to be met out of the assets attributable to the other Classes of the same Fund and in those circumstances other Classes within the Fund may be adversely affected by the hedging transactions undertaken in respect of the Hedged Classes.

## Equity Market Risk

A Fund with exposure to equities is subject to equity market risk. Equity risk is the risk that a particular share, a fund, an industry, or shares in general may fall in value. The value of investments in a Fund will go up and down with the prices of securities in which the Fund invests. The prices of equity securities change in response to many factors, including the historical and prospective earnings of the issuer, the value of its assets, management decisions, demand for an issuer's products or services, production costs, general economic conditions, interest rates, currency exchange rates, investor perceptions and market liquidity. Investment in stocks may be more volatile and risky than some other forms of investment.

#### Volatility Risk

Prices of securities may be volatile. Price movements of securities are difficult to predict and are influenced by, among other things, speculation, changing supply and demand relationships, governmental trade, fiscal, monetary and exchange control programs and policies, national and international political and economic events, climate, changes in interest rates, and the inherent volatility of the market place. Volatility may also be due to the fluctuations in the exchange rate of currencies. During periods of uncertain market conditions the combination of price volatility and the less liquid nature of securities markets may, in certain cases, affect a Fund's ability to acquire or dispose of securities at the price and time it wishes to do so, and consequently may have an adverse impact on the investment performance of the Fund.

#### Inflation Risk

Inflation risk is the potential for the value of assets or income from investments to decrease as a result of eroding purchasing power of money over time (i.e. positive inflation rate). Inflation can lead to higher interest rates, which can negatively impact fixed-income securities prices. Additionally, inflation may increase the cost of commodities and labour, which may impact negatively earnings of companies and therefore corporate asset prices. Unless specifically stated, the Fund's objective is not to protect the investors from the potential effect of inflation over time. Thus, inflation may have a negative impact on the Fund's return especially if accounted in real terms (i.e. adjusted from the rate of inflation).

#### Political Risks

The performance of a Fund may be affected by changes in economic and market conditions, uncertainties such as political developments, changes in government policies, the imposition of restrictions on the transfer of capital and in legal, regulatory and tax requirements.

#### Off-Exchange Transactions

While some off-exchange markets are highly liquid, transactions in off-exchange, or nontransferable, derivatives may involve greater risk than investing in on-exchange derivatives because there is no exchange market on which to close out an open position. It may be impossible to liquidate an existing position, to assess the value of the position arising from an off-exchange transaction or to assess the exposure to risk. Bid and offer prices need not be quoted, and even where they are, they will be established by dealers in these instruments and, consequently, it may be difficult to establish what a fair price is.

#### Risks associated with Investment in Debt Securities

Investment in debt securities is subject to interest rate, liquidity and credit risks. Lower-rated securities will usually offer higher yields than higher-rated securities to compensate for the reduced creditworthiness and increased risk of default that these securities carry. Lower-rated securities generally tend to reflect short-term corporate and market developments to a greater extent than higher-rated securities which respond primarily to fluctuations in the general level of interest rates. There are fewer investors in lower-rated securities and it may be harder to buy and sell such securities at an optimum time. Credit risk is the risk of loss on an investment due to the deterioration of an issuer's financial standing. Such a deterioration may result in a reduction of the credit rating of the issuer's securities and may lead to the issuer's inability to honour its contractual obligations, including making timely payment of interest and principal. Credit ratings are a measure of credit quality. Although a downgrade or upgrade of an Investment's credit ratings may or may not affect its price, a decline in credit quality may make the Investment less attractive, thereby driving its yield up and its price down. Declines in credit quality can result in bankruptcy for the issuer and permanent loss of investment. In the event of a bankruptcy or other default, the Fund could experience both delays in liquidating the underlying securities and losses including a possible decline in value of the underlying securities during the period when a Fund seeks to enforce its rights thereto. This will have the effect of reducing levels of capital and income in a Fund and lack of access to income during this period together with the expense of enforcing a Fund's rights. Investment in debt securities will be subject to interest rate risk. Interest rate risk refers to the risk that the prices of debt securities generally fall as interest rates rise; conversely, debt securities prices generally rise as interest rates fall. Specific debt securities differ in their sensitivity to changes in interest rates depending on specific characteristics of each debt security. Longer term debt securities are usually more sensitive to interest rate changes

#### Non-Investment Grade Securities Risk

Non-investment grade securities and unrated securities of comparable credit quality are subject to the increased risk of an issuer's inability to meet principal and interest payment obligations. These securities may be subject to greater price volatility due to such factors as specific corporate developments, interest rate sensitivity, negative perceptions of the non-investment grade securities markets generally, real or perceived adverse economic and competitive industry conditions and less secondary market liquidity. If the issuer of non-investment grade securities defaults, a Fund may incur additional expenses to seek recovery.

#### Sovereign Debt Risk

Sovereign debt includes securities issued by or guaranteed by sovereign governments or other government-related entities. The entity that controls the repayment of sovereign debt may not be able or willing to repay the principal and/or interest when due in accordance with the terms of such debt. The entity's ability to repay the principal and/or interest due in a timely manner may be affected by, among other factors, its cash flow, the extent of its foreign reserves (where relevant), the state of its country's economy, the relative size of the debt service burden to the economy as a whole, restrictions on its ability to raise more cash and the political constraints to which the entity may be subject. The value of sovereign debt securities may be affected by the creditworthiness of the relevant government and any default or potential default by the relevant government. Holders of sovereign debt, including a Fund, may be requested to participate in the rescheduling of such debt. In addition, there is no possibility of bankruptcy proceedings against the issuer of sovereign debt by which this debt may be collected in whole or in part.

#### Reinvestment risk

Reinvestment risk is the risk that proceeds from bond coupons or redemptions may be reinvested at lower yields than that of the previous investment, due to the market conditions at the time that the proceeds are invested. The callability feature in corporate bonds increases reinvestment risk as companies will call their bonds when they can issue bonds with a lower yield.

#### ESG Risk

Sustainable finance is a relatively new field of finance. Currently, there is no universally accepted framework or list of factors to consider to ensure that investments are sustainable. Also, the legal and regulatory framework governing sustainable finance is still under development.

The lack of common standards may result in different approaches to setting and achieving ESG objectives. ESG factors may vary depending on investment themes, asset classes, investment philosophy and subjective use of different ESG indicators governing portfolio construction. The selection and weightings applied may to a certain extent be subjective or based on metrics that may share the same name but have different underlying meanings. ESG information, whether from an external and/or internal source, is, by nature and in many instances, based on a qualitative and the judgement of the Manager following an assessment of the ESG information in line with the Manager's ESG policy, especially in the absence of well-defined market standards and due to the existence of multiple approaches to sustainable investment. An element of subjectivity and discretion is therefore inherent to the interpretation and use of ESG data. It may consequently be difficult to compare strategies integrating ESG criteria. Investors should note that the subjective value that they may or may not assign to certain types of ESG criteria may differ substantially from that of a Sub-fund.

The lack of harmonised definitions in ESG investing may also potentially result in certain investments not benefitting from preferential tax treatments or credits which may otherwise be available as a result of investment in ESG projects because ESG criteria are assessed differently than initially thought. Applying ESG criteria to the investment process may exclude securities of certain issuers for non-financial reasons and, therefore, may forgo some market opportunities available to funds that do not use ESG or sustainability criteria.

ESG information from third-party data providers may be incomplete, inaccurate or unavailable. As a result, there exists a risk of incorrectly assessing a security or issuer, resulting in the incorrect inclusion or exclusion of a security. ESG data providers are private undertakings providing ESG data for a variety of issuers. The ESG data providers may change the evaluation of issuers or instruments, at their discretion and from time to time, due ESG or other factors.

The approach to sustainable finance may evolve and develop over time, both due to a refinement of investment decision-making processes to address ESG factors and risks, and because of legal and regulatory developments.

#### Global investments risk

Investments in foreign securities, i.e. securities denominated in a currency different from a Fund's Base Currency, offer potential benefits not available from investments solely in securities denominated in a Fund's Base Currency. However, it also involves significant risks that are not typically associated with investing in securities denominated in a Fund's Base Currency. Indeed, foreign investments may be affected by movements of exchange rates, changes in laws or restrictions applicable to such investments and changes in exchange control regulations (e.g. currency blockage).

In addition, if a Fund offers unhedged currency Share Classes denominated in a currency different from the Fund's Base Currency, the investor is exposed to foreign exchange risks at Share Class level as the value of this kind of Shares depends on the prevailing spot foreign exchange rate between the two currencies.

Issuers are generally subject to different accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards in different countries throughout the world. The volume of trading, the volatility of prices and the liquidity of issuers may vary in the markets of different countries. In addition, the level of government supervision and regulation of securities exchanges, securities dealers and listed and unlisted companies is different throughout the world. The laws of some countries may limit a Fund's ability to invest in securities of certain issuers located in those countries.

Different markets have different clearance and settlement procedures. Delays in settlement could result in temporary periods when a portion of the Fund's assets is uninvested and no return is earned thereon. The inability of the Funds to make intended securities purchases due to settlement problems could cause the Funds to miss attractive investments opportunities. Inability to dispose of a Fund's securities due to settlement problems could result either in losses to the Fund, due to subsequent declines in value of the Fund's securities, or, if the Fund has entered into a contract to sell the securities, could result in possible liability to the purchaser.

With respect to certain countries, there is a possibility of expropriation or confiscatory taxation, imposition of withholding taxes on dividend or interest payments, limitations on the removal of a Fund or other assets of the Fund, political or social instability or diplomatic developments, which could affect investments in those countries.

An issuer of securities may be domiciled in a country other than a country in which currency the instrument is denominated.

The values and relative yields of investments in the securities markets of different countries, and their associated risks, are expected to change independently of each other. Investments in sovereign debt obligations by the Funds involve risks not present in debt obligations of corporate issuers. The issuer of the debt or the governmental authorities that control the repayment of the debt may be unable or unwilling to repay principal or interest, when due in accordance with the terms of such debt, and the Funds may have limited recourse to compel payment in the event of a default.

Periods of economic uncertainty may result in volatility of market prices of sovereign debt and in turn a Fund's Net Asset Value. A sovereign debtor's willingness or ability to repay principal and pay interests in a timely manner may be affected by, among other factors, its cash flow situation, the extent of its foreign currency reserves, the availability of sufficient foreign exchange on the date a payment is due, the relative size of the debt service burden to the economy as a whole, the sovereign debtor's policy toward international lenders and the political constraints to which a sovereign debtor may be subject.

#### 2. Risks relating to Index Funds

#### Non-Correlation Risk

An Index Fund's return may not match the return of the relevant Index for a number of reasons. For example, an Index Fund incurs operating expenses not applicable to the Index, and may incur costs in buying and selling securities, especially when rebalancing an Index Fund's portfolio holdings to reflect changes in the composition of the Index. In addition, an Index Fund's portfolio holdings will not exactly replicate the securities included in the relevant Index or the ratios between the securities included in the Index. An Index Fund may also hold uninvested assets in the form of cash. In addition, there may be timing differences between when the relevant Index reflects the declaration of dividends and when an Index Fund reflects the declaration of dividends. Certain securities comprising the Index or instruments used for the replication of an Index may be unavailable for purchase, illiquid or suspended.

The limits on the investments made by an Index Fund imposed by the UCITS Regulations may also mean that a Fund may not fully replicate the performance of the relevant Index if the concentration or type of investments in the Index contravenes those limits.

#### Index rebalancing, reweighting and associated costs

Any reweighting or rebalancing of an Index being tracked by a Fund may mean that such Fund's Investments need to be adjusted in order to ensure that the Fund continues to closely track the performance of the Index. Unless otherwise stipulated in a relevant Fund Supplement, transaction costs are not reflected in the return of the Index tracked by a Fund. Accordingly, a Fund's ability to closely track its Index will be impacted by any such transaction costs.

#### Portfolio adjustments and associated costs

The Investment Manager may make, as part of its general replication strategy, periodic adjustments to a Fund's portfolio of Investments independently of any reweighting or rebalancing of the relevant Index. Any such periodic adjustments will also incur transaction costs that are not reflected in the performance of the Index and will impact upon the Fund's ability to closely track the Index.

## Passive Investment Risk

No Index Fund is actively managed. An Index Fund generally aims to replicate the performance of an Index in upwards as well as downwards market conditions. An Index Fund may be affected by a general decline in certain market segments relating to its Index. An Index Fund invests in securities included in or representative of its Index regardless of their investment merit. An Index Fund generally will not attempt to take defensive positions in declining markets.

#### Index disruption Risk

The liquidity of an Index Fund and the availability of its Net Asset Value may be affected by any suspension, including: (i) the suspension of the market or the illiquidity of the Index constituents; or (ii) the suspension of the calculation of an Index by its Index Provider either temporarily or permanently.

#### European Benchmark Regulation

The Benchmark Regulation introduces authorisation and registration requirements for the administrators of benchmarks (as defined in the Benchmark Regulation). These requirements apply from 1 January 2018 however transitional arrangements can be relied upon until 1 January 2020. Updated information, if required, regarding the authorisation and registration of the administrator of any benchmark referred to in this Prospectus shall be provided by 1 January 2020.

In respect of each of the relevant Funds, the ICAV is working with the applicable benchmark administrator for each benchmark used by the Fund to confirm that the benchmark

administrators are, or intend to procure that they are, included in the register maintained by ESMA under the Benchmark Regulations.

A plan has been adopted by the ICAV to address the contingency of a benchmark changing materially or ceasing to be provided in accordance with the Benchmarks Regulation.

## 3. Emerging Markets Risks

Funds which invest in emerging market securities may be subject to the following additional risk factors:

## Political and economic factors

There is in some emerging market countries a higher than usual risk of nationalisation, expropriation or confiscatory taxation, any of which might have an adverse effect on the value of investments in those countries. Emerging market countries may also be subject to higher than usual risks of political changes, government regulation, social instability or diplomatic developments (including war) which could adversely affect the economies of the relevant countries and thus the value of Investments in those countries.

The economies of many emerging market countries can be heavily dependent on international trade and accordingly have been and may continue to be adversely affected by trade barriers, managed adjustments in relative currency values, other protectionist measures imposed or negotiated by the countries with which they trade and international economic developments generally.

## Counterparty risk and liquidity factors

There can be no assurance that there will be any market for any Investments acquired by the Fund or, if there is such a market, that there will exist a secure method of delivery against payment which would, in the event of a sale by or on behalf of the Fund, avoid exposure to counterparty risk on the buyer. It is possible that, even if a market exists for such investment, that market may be highly illiquid. Such lack of liquidity may adversely affect the value or ease of disposal of such Investments. There is a risk that counterparties may not perform their obligations and that settlement of transactions may not occur.

#### Legal factors

The legislative framework in emerging market countries for the purchase and sale of investments and in relation to beneficial interests in those investments may be relatively new and untested and there can be no assurance regarding how the courts or agencies of emerging market countries will react to questions arising from the Fund's investment in such countries and arrangements contemplated in relation thereto.

There is no guarantee that any arrangements made, or agreement entered into, between the Depositary and any correspondent (i.e. an agent or sub-custodian) will be upheld by a court of any emerging market country, or that any judgement obtained by the Depositary or the ICAV against any such correspondent in a court of any jurisdiction will be enforced by a court of any emerging market country.

#### Reporting and valuation factors

There can be no guarantee of the accuracy of information available in emerging market countries in relation to Investments which may adversely affect the accuracy of the value of Shares in the Fund. Accounting practices are in many respects less rigorous than those applicable in more developed markets. Similarly, the amount and quality of information required for reporting by companies in emerging market countries is generally of a relatively lower degree than in more developed markets.

## Exchange control and repatriation factors

It may not be possible for a Fund to repatriate capital, dividends, interest and other income from emerging market countries or it may require government consents to do so. A Fund could be adversely affected by the introduction of, or delays in, or refusal to grant any such consent for the repatriation of funds or by any official intervention affecting the process of settlement of transactions. Economic or political conditions could lead to the revocation or variation of consent granted prior to investment being made in any particular country or to the imposition of new restrictions.

#### Settlement factors

There can be no guarantee of the operation or performance of settlement, clearing and registration of transactions in emerging market countries nor can there be any guarantee of the solvency of any securities system or that such securities system will properly maintain the registration of the Depositary, any relevant sub-custodian or the ICAV as the holder of securities. Where organised securities markets and banking and telecommunications systems are underdeveloped, concerns inevitably arise in relation to settlement, clearing and registration of transactions in securities where these are acquired other than as direct investments. Furthermore, due to the local postal and banking systems in many emerging market countries, no guarantee can be given that all entitlements attaching to quoted and over-the-counter traded securities acquired by a Fund, including those related to dividends, can be realised.

Some emerging markets currently dictate that monies for settlement be received by a local broker a number of days in advance of settlement, and that assets are not transferred until a number of days after settlement. This exposes the assets in question to risks arising from acts, omissions and solvency of the broker and to counterparty risk for that period of time.

# Custody factors

Local custody services remain underdeveloped in many emerging market countries and there is a transaction and custody risk involved in dealing in such markets. In certain circumstances, the Fund may not be able to recover some of its Investments. Such circumstances may include any acts or omissions or the liquidation, bankruptcy or insolvency of a sub-custodian, retroactive application of legislation and fraud or improper registration of title. In addition, in the absence of the Depositary's negligent or intentional failure to properly fulfil its obligations pursuant to the Irish Regulations, the Depositary may not be liable to the ICAV or its Shareholders for the loss of a financial instrument (as referred to in the Irish Regulations) belonging to a Fund which is not capable of being registered or held in a securities account in the name of the Depositary or a sub-custodian or being physically delivered to the Depositary. Accordingly, while the liability of the Depositary is not affected by the fact that it has entrusted the custody of the ICAV's assets to a third party, in markets where custodial and/or settlement systems may not be fully developed, a Fund may be exposed to sub-custodial risk in respect of the loss of such assets in circumstances whereby the Depositary may have no liability. In the event that custody is delegated to local entities that are not subject to effective prudential regulation, including minimum capital requirements and supervision in the jurisdiction concerned, prior Shareholder notice will be provided advising of the risks involved in such delegation.

The costs borne by the Fund in investing and holding investments in such markets will generally be higher than in organised securities markets.

#### Risks associated with investment in Russia

Where a Fund invests in Russia, Investors should be aware that the laws relating to securities investment and regulation in Russia have been created on an ad-hoc basis and do not tend to keep pace with market developments. This may lead to ambiguities in interpretation and

inconsistent and arbitrary application of such regulation. In addition, Investors should note that the process of monitoring and enforcement of applicable regulations is rudimentary.

Equity securities in Russia are dematerialised and the only legal evidence of ownership is entry of the shareholder's name on the share register of the issuer. The concept of fiduciary duty is not well established and so shareholders may suffer dilution or loss of investment due to the actions of management without satisfactory legal remedy.

Rules regulating corporate governance either do not exist or are undeveloped and offer little protection to minority shareholders.

#### Risks associated with investment in China

China is one of the world's largest global emerging markets. As with investing in any emerging market country, a Fund investing in China may be subject to greater risk of loss than investments in a developed market. This is due to, among other things, greater market volatility, lower trading volume, greater risk of market shut down, and more governmental limitations on foreign investment policy. The companies in which any such Fund invests may be held to lower disclosure, corporate governance, accounting and reporting standards. In addition, some of the securities held by the relevant Fund may be subject to higher transaction and other costs, foreign ownership limits, the imposition of taxes, or may have liquidity issues which make such securities more difficult to sell at reasonable prices. These factors may increase the volatility and hence the risk of an investment in such a Fund. The existence of a liquid trading market for China A Shares may depend on whether there is a supply of, and demand for such China A Shares. Securities exchanges in China typically have the right to suspend or limit trading in any security traded on the relevant exchange. In particular, trading band are imposed by the stock exchanges in China on China A Shares, where trading in any China A share security on the relevant stock exchange may be suspended if the trading price of the security has increased or decreased to the extent beyond the trading band limit. A suspension will render it impossible for the Manager to liquidate positions and can thereby expose the concerned Fund to losses. Further, when the suspension is subsequently lifted, it may not be possible for the Manager to liquidate positions at a favourable price. The price at which securities may be purchased and sold by a Fund and the Net Asset Value of a Fund may be adversely affected if trading markets for China A Shares are limited or absent.

Many of the economic reforms in the People's Republic of China ("**PRC**") are subject to adjustment and modification that may not always have a positive effect on foreign investment in the PRC market.

The legal infrastructure in PRC may not provide with the same degree of investors' protection or information to investors, as would generally apply to major securities markets. The recognized accounting, auditing, financial reporting practices and regulatory requirements may be significantly different from those in developed markets. Further, regulations continue to develop and may change quickly which may further delay redemptions or restrict liquidity.

PRC government may also exercise substantial influence over the private economic sector and investments may be affected by political and economic instability. In the past the PRC government applied nationalization, expropriation, confiscatory levels of taxation and currency blockage. Such event could adversely affect the interests of a Fund and there is no assurance that such events will not occur in the future.

Moreover, factors such as PRC government policy, fiscal policy, interest rates, inflation, investor sentiment, the availability and cost of credit, the liquidity of the PRC financial markets and the level and volatility of equity prices could significantly affect the value of a Fund's underlying investments and thus its share price.

Practices in relation to settlement of securities transactions involve higher risks than those in developed markets, in part because a Fund needs to use local brokers, depositary and

counterparties subject to different regulations compared to the other international developed markets. However, the depositary is responsible for the proper selection and supervision of its correspondent banks in all relevant markets, in accordance with Irish law and regulations. A Fund will seek, where possible, to use counterparties whose financial status is such that this risk is reduced.

Moreover, as securities purchase transactions in China markets may require cash to be available in the custody account before trading there may be a time lag before market exposure can be obtained after and the pricing point of a subscription; consequently a Fund may be underexposed and subject to performance dilution risk, i.e. if markets rise between the day of the pricing point of the subscription into the Fund and the day the Fund is able to invest, shareholders may see their performance diluted. Conversely if markets fall between those two dates, shareholders may benefit.

The Shanghai securities market is in the process of development and change. This may lead to trading volatility, difficulty in the settlement and recording of transactions and difficulty in interpreting and applying the relevant regulations. The PRC government has been developing a comprehensive system of commercial laws and considerable progress has been made in the promulgation of laws and regulations dealing with economic matters such as corporate organization and governance, foreign investment, commerce, taxation and trade. Because these laws, regulations and legal requirements are relatively recent, their interpretation and enforcement involve uncertainties.

Investments in the PRC will be sensitive to any significant change in political, social or economic policy in the PRC. Such sensitivity may, for the reasons specified above, adversely affect the capital growth and thus the performance of these investments.

Ratings assigned by a rating agency are not absolute standards of credit quality. Rating agencies may fail to make timely changes in credit ratings and an issuer's current financial condition may be better or worse than a rating indicates. As the credit ratings of the Chinese domestic debt instruments are largely assigned by the credit agencies in the PRC, the methodologies adopted by the local rating agencies might not be consistent with the other international rating agencies. As a result, such rating system may not provide an equivalent standard for comparison with securities rated by international credit rating agencies.

# 4. Risks Associated with investment in China A-shares

Funds which invest in China A shares may be subject to the following additional risks:

#### Regulatory risk

The current regulations are subject to change and there can be no assurance that the Stock Connect will not be abolished. New regulations may be issued from time to time by the regulators/stock exchanges in the PRC and Hong Kong in connection with operations, legal enforcement and cross-border trades under the Stock Connect. A Fund may be adversely affected as a result of such changes.

#### Investment limitations

The Stock Connect is subject to quota limitations on daily basis. In particular, once the remaining balance of the relevant quota drops to zero or the daily quota is exceeded, buy orders will be rejected (although investors will be permitted to sell their cross-boundary securities regardless of the quota balance) and there is no certainty that the quota might be extended in the future. Therefore, quota limitations may restrict a Fund's ability to invest in China A Shares through the Stock Connect on a timely basis, and a Fund may not be able to effectively pursue its investment strategy.

In addition stock may be recalled from the scope of eligible stocks for trading via the Stock Connect and in such a case the stock can only be sold but restricted from being bought. This may affect the ability of a Fund to implement its investment strategy.

It is contemplated that Hong Kong stock exchange and PRC stock exchanges markets would reserve the right to suspend trading if necessary for ensuring an orderly and fair market and that risks are managed prudently. Consent from the relevant regulator would be sought before a suspension is triggered. Where a suspension is affected, a Fund's ability to access the PRC market via Stock Connect will be adversely affected.

The Stock Connect will only operate on days when both the PRC and Hong Kong markets are open for trading and when banks in both markets are open on the corresponding settlement days. So it is possible that there are occasions when it is a normal trading day for the PRC market but a Fund cannot carry out any China A Shares trading via the Stock Connect where that day is not a trading day in Hong Kong. A Fund may be subject to a risk of price fluctuations in China A Shares during the time when the Stock Connect is not trading as a result.

#### Pre-trade checking

PRC regulations require that before an investor sells any share, there should be sufficient shares in the account; otherwise the Chinese Market Stock Exchange will reject the sell order concerned. Pre-trade checking will be carried out on China A share sell orders to ensure there is no over-selling.

#### Operational risk

The Stock Connect is premised on the functioning of the operational systems of the relevant market participants. Market participants are permitted to participate in this program subject to meeting certain information technology capability, risk management and other requirements as may be specified by the relevant exchange and/or clearing house. The securities regimes and legal systems of Hong Kong stock exchange and PRC stock exchanges differ significantly and market participants may need to address issues arising from the differences on an on-going basis.

There is no assurance that the system of the Shanghai Hong Kong Stock Connect and market participants will function properly or will continue to be adapted to changes and developments in both markets. In the event that the relevant systems fail to function properly, trading in both markets through the program could be disrupted. A Fund's ability to access the China A share market via the Stock Connect (and hence to pursue its investment strategy) may be adversely affected.

#### Execution issues

Stock Connect trades may, pursuant to the Stock Connect rules, be executed through one or multiple brokers. Given the pre-trade checking requirements, the Manager may determine that it is in the interest of a Fund that it only executes Stock Connect trades through a broker who is affiliated to the Fund's sub-depositary that is an exchange participant. In that situation, whilst the Manager will be cognizant of its best execution obligations, it will not have the ability to trade through multiple brokers and any switch to a new broker will not be possible without a commensurate change to a Fund's sub-custody arrangements.

#### Ownership of Stock Connect securities

The recognition of the Fund's ownership on the Stock Connect securities will be subject to applicable requirements, including laws relating to any disclosure of interest requirement or foreign shareholding restriction. It is uncertain whether the Chinese courts would recognise the ownership interest of the investors to allow them standing to take legal action against the Chinese entities in case disputes arise.

## 5. Risks Associated with the Use of Derivatives and Securities Financing Transactions

A Fund may engage in derivatives transactions as part of its investment strategy as a tool for efficient portfolio management, hedging and/or exposure and with the aim to achieve its investment objective. These strategies include the use of listed and/or OTC derivatives, including but not limited to futures, forward contracts, swaps and options. The use of derivative instruments such as swaps, forward contracts, options or futures involves a variety of material risks, including the extremely high degree of leverage sometimes embedded in such instruments. The derivatives markets are frequently characterised by limited liquidity, which can make it difficult as well as costly to close out open positions in order either to realise gains or to limit losses. The pricing relationships between derivatives and the instruments underlying such derivatives may not correlate with historical patterns, resulting in unexpected losses.

Use of derivatives involves certain additional risks, including: (i) dependence on the ability to predict movements in the price of the securities hedged; (ii) imperfect correlation between movements in the securities on which the derivative is based and movements in the assets of the underlying portfolio; and (iii) possible impediments to effective portfolio management or the ability to meet short term obligations because of the percentage of a portfolio's assets segregated to cover its obligations. In addition, by hedging a particular position, any potential gain from an increase in the value of such position may be limited. The prices of all derivative instruments are highly volatile. Price movements are influenced by, among other things, interest rates, changing supply and demand relationships giving rise to liquidity risks, trade, fiscal, monetary and exchange control programmes and policies of governments, legal risks and national and international political and economic events and policies. The value also depends upon the price of the securities underlying them. There is also the risk of failure of any of the exchanges on which these instruments are traded or of their clearing houses. The following is a more detailed description of the risks associated with the use of derivatives.

#### Market Risk and leverage

In the event of unfavourable trends involving the derivative strategies put in place, a Fund's Net Asset Value may decrease more significantly than the markets on which the Fund is exposed. This leverage can increase expected gains but also strongly emphasises the risks of loss. Certain derivative strategies have risk of loss limited to premium paid while other derivative strategies may have potentially unlimited risk of loss until the position is closed.

However, this risk is mitigated by the fact that the global exposure in relation to the use of derivatives shall not exceed 100 % of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Fund in the case of Funds using the net commitment approach. As temporary borrowings may be allowed up to a maximum of 10% of a Fund's Net Asset Value, the global risk exposure using the net commitment methodology in relation to derivatives shall never exceed 110 % of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Fund. Furthermore, in case a Fund is using the value-at-risk approach in order to monitor the risk associated with the use of said instruments, the level of value-at-risk shall not exceed the relevant limits set out in the UCITS Regulations and in accordance with the risk management process of the Manager.

#### Loss of Favourable Performance

The use of derivative instruments to hedge or protect against market risk may reduce the opportunity to benefit from favourable market movements.

#### Correlation risk

Derivatives do not always perfectly or even highly correlate or track the value of the securities, rates or indices they are designed to track. Consequently, a Fund's use of derivative techniques may not always be an effective means of, and sometimes could be counterproductive to, the relevant Fund's investment objective. For instance, there may be an imperfect correlation between derivative instruments used as hedging instruments and the investments or market sectors to be hedged. This might result in an imperfect hedge of these risks and a potential loss of capital. Furthermore, an adverse price movement in a derivative position may require cash

payments of variation margin by a Fund that might in turn require, if there is insufficient cash available in the portfolio, the sale of the relevant Fund's Investments under disadvantageous conditions.

#### Insolvency

A derivative counterparties or broker's insolvency or default, or that of any other counterparties or brokers involved with a Fund's transactions, may lead to positions being liquidated or closed out without the relevant Fund's consent. In certain circumstances, the relevant Fund may not get back the actual assets which it lodged as collateral and that Fund may have to accept any available payment in cash.

#### Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk exists when a particular derivative instrument is difficult to purchase or sell. If a derivative transaction is particularly large or if the relevant market is illiquid (as is the case with many privately negotiated derivatives), it may not be possible to initiate a transaction or liquidate a position at an advantageous time or price.

#### Position (market) risk

There is a possibility that derivative instruments will be terminated unexpectedly as a result of events outside the control of the ICAV, for instance, bankruptcy, supervening illegality or a change in the tax or accounting laws relative to those transactions at the time the agreement was originated.

#### Settlement risk

A Fund is also subject to the risk of failure of any of the exchanges on which the FDI are traded or of their clearing house.

#### Counterparty Exposure and Legal Risk

The use of OTC derivatives, such as forward contracts and swap agreements will expose the relevant Fund to credit risk with respect to the counterparty involved and the risk that the legal documentation of the contract may not accurately reflect the intention of the parties. In the event of the insolvency, bankruptcy or default of any such counterparty, the relevant Fund bears the risk that the counterparty may not settle a transaction in accordance with market practice due to credit or liquidity problems of the counterparty, or due to the insolvency, fraud or regulatory sanction of the counterparty, thus causing the Fund to suffer a loss. As some of the derivative instruments in which a Fund may invest may be traded on markets where the trading, settlement and custodial systems are not fully developed, the derivative instruments of a Fund which are traded in such markets and which have been entrusted to sub-custodians in such markets may be exposed to risk in circumstances in which the Depositary will have no liability. Where a Fund delivers collateral to its trading counterparties under the terms of its trading agreements with such parties, a counterparty may be over-collateralised and the Fund will, therefore, be exposed to the creditworthiness of such counterparties to the extent of the over-collateralisation. Collateral provided to a trading counterparty may be subject to counterparty risk. In addition, the Fund may from time to time have uncollateralised exposure to its trading counterparties in relation to its rights to receive securities and cash under contracts governing its trading positions. In the event of the insolvency of a trading counterparty, the Fund will rank as an unsecured creditor in relation to amounts equivalent to both any uncollateralised exposure to such trading counterparties and any such over collateralisation, and in such circumstances it is likely that the Fund will not be able to recover any debt in full, or at all. With respect to exchange traded derivatives and centrally cleared OTC derivatives, the risk is more complex in that it involves the potential default of the exchange, clearing house or the clearing broker. In these circumstances, a Fund may encounter delays and encounter difficulties with respect to court procedures in seeking recovery of the Fund's assets. The Manager may have contractual remedies upon any default pursuant to the agreements related to the transactions. Such remedies could be inadequate, however, to the extent that the collateral or other assets available are insufficient.

# Legal risks

There are legal risks involved in using derivative instruments which may result in loss due to the unexpected application of a law or regulation or because contracts or clauses therein are not legally enforceable or documented correctly.

#### European Market Infrastructure Regulation

A Fund may enter into OTC derivative contracts. Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 of the European Parliament and Council on OTC derivatives, central counterparties and trade repositories dated 4 July 2012 ("EMIR") establishes certain requirements for OTC derivatives contracts including mandatory clearing obligations, bilateral risk-management requirements and reporting requirements. Although not all the regulatory technical standards specifying the risk-management procedures, including the levels and type of collateral and segregation arrangements, required to give effect to EMIR have been finalised and it is therefore not possible to be definitive, Investors should be aware that certain provisions of EMIR impose obligations on the Funds in relation to its transaction of OTC derivative contracts.

The potential implications of EMIR for the Funds include, without limitation, the following:

- (a) clearing obligation: certain standardised OTC derivative transactions will be subject to mandatory clearing through a central counterparty (a "CCP"). Clearing derivatives through a CCP may result in additional costs and may be on less favourable terms than would be the case if such derivative was not required to be centrally cleared;
- (b) risk mitigation techniques: for those of its OTC derivatives which are not subject to central clearing, the Funds will be required to put in place risk mitigation requirements, which include the collateralisation of all OTC derivatives. These risk mitigation requirements may increase the cost of the Funds pursuing its investment strategy (or hedging risks arising from its investment strategy); and
- (c) reporting obligations: a Fund's derivative transactions must be reported to a trade depository or the European Securities and Markets Authority. This reporting obligation may increase the costs to the Funds of utilising derivatives.

# Securities financing transactions (temporary purchase and sale of securities, total return swaps) risk and financial guarantees (collateral) risk

Securities financing transactions (SFT) and related collateral may create risks for the Funds such as: (i) counterparty risk (as described above), ii) legal risk, iii) custody risk, iv) liquidity risk (i.e. risk resulting from the difficulty to buy, sell, terminate or value an asset or a transaction due to a lack of buyers, sellers, or counterparties), and, if relevant, v) risks arising from to the reuse of such collateral (i.e. mainly the risk that such collateral posted by the Fund might not be returned due to the failure of the counterparty for example).

#### Securities lending and repurchase or reverse repurchase agreement transactions risk

The Funds may enter into securities lending and repurchase or reverse repurchase agreement transactions, and may be subject to counterparty risk. The loaned securities may not be returned or returned in a timely manner and/or at a loss of rights in the collateral if the borrower or the lending agent defaults or fails financially. The Funds may suffer significant losses.

Liquidity of futures contracts risk

Futures positions, such as bond futures contracts, may be illiquid because certain exchanges limit fluctuations in certain futures contract prices during a single day by regulations referred to as "daily price fluctuation limits" or "daily limits." Under such daily limits, during a single trading day no trades may be executed at prices beyond the daily limits. Once the price of a contract for a particular future has increased or decreased by an amount equal to the daily limit, positions in the future can neither be taken nor liquidated unless traders are willing to effect trades at or within the limit. This could prevent a Fund from liquidating unfavourable positions.

## 6. Risks relating to the operation of the Funds

## Operational Risk

The ICAV is reliant upon the performance of third party service providers for its executive functions. In particular, the Manager, the Depositary and the Administrator will be performing services which are integral to the operation of the ICAV. Failure by any service provider to carry out its obligations to the ICAV in accordance with the terms of its appointment, including in circumstances where the service provider has breached the terms of its contract, could have a materially detrimental impact upon the operations of the ICAV.

A Fund's investments may be adversely affected due to the operational process of the ICAV or its service providers. A Fund may be subject to losses arising from inadequate or failed internal controls, processes and systems, or from human or external events.

## Listing and Net Asset Value suspension risk

A Fund's shares price available on a market may deviate from its indicative Net Asset Value. The liquidity of the Fund's shares in a listed market may be affected by any suspension that could be due to: (i) the suspension of the market of the Index constituents; (ii) the suspension of the calculation of the Index by the Index Provider; (iii) a violation by a market maker of the rules applicable in the relevant market; (iv) failure of the IT or electronic systems of a market; or (v) other events that prevent the calculation of the Fund's indicative Net Asset Value.

#### Net Asset Value Considerations

The Net Asset Value per Share in respect of each Class is expected to fluctuate over time with the performance of a Fund's investments. As a result an investment should be viewed as long-term. A Shareholder may not fully recover their initial investment when their Shares are redeemed.

Separately, a Fund may invest some of its assets in unquoted financial instruments. Such financial instruments may be valued by the Manager or its delegate in good faith as to their probable realisation value. Such financial instruments are inherently difficult to value and may be the subject of substantial uncertainty. There is no assurance that the estimates resulting from the valuation process will reflect the actual sales or "close-out" prices of such financial instruments.

#### Limitation on liability of Shareholders

The liability of Shareholders is limited to any unpaid amount on their Shares and all Shares in the ICAV will only be issued on a fully paid basis. However, under the application form and the Instrument of Incorporation, investors will be required to indemnify the ICAV and other parties as stated therein for certain matters including inter alia losses incurred as a result of the holding or acquisition of Shares by a person that is not eligible to the ICAV, any liabilities arising due to any tax the ICAV is required to account for on an investor's behalf, including any penalties and interest thereon, any losses incurred as a result of a misrepresentation by an Investor, etc.

#### No Right to Control the Operation of the ICAV

Shareholders will have no right to control the daily operations, including investment and redemption decisions, of the Funds.

## Controlling Shareholder

There is no restriction on the percentage of the ICAV's Shares that may be owned by one person or a number of connected persons. It is possible, therefore, that one person, including a person or entity related to the Manager, or, a collective investment scheme managed by the Manager, may obtain control of the ICAV or of a Fund, subject to the limitations noted above regarding control of the operation of the ICAV.

## Seed Money

Shares of a Fund may be held: (i) by a French investment fund in which the Manager, or any of its affiliates, is a majority shareholder (hereinafter, an "**AXA IM Fund**"); (ii) by companies which are part of the AXA group of companies; and/or (iii) by investment funds which are managed by investment management companies in which AXA Investment Managers group directly or indirectly holds a shareholding ("**AXA IM Group Managed Funds**") for the purposes of building a track record or a specific marketing action on the relevant Fund.

AXA IM Fund and/or companies of the AXA group and/or AXA IM Group Managed Funds may, at any time, choose to redeem their Shares in a Fund which may result in a material decrease in the total assets of the Fund and/or a restructuring of the Fund including but not limited to restructuring causing the winding up of the Fund or its merger with another fund. Specific rules have been established by the Manager with a view to preserve an equal treatment between the Shareholders of the Fund and will be applied in such case.

The foregoing does not prevent Shares of a Fund from being held by other investors including external seed investors.

# Charging of Duties and Charges as a Fixed Amount

Where, pursuant to the provisions of the Prospectus and the relevant Fund Supplement, Duties and Charges are levied in the form of a fixed amount, as the case may be, any excess in the estimated sum for Duties and Charges is retained by the Fund. However, any shortfall in the sum charged in respect of Duties and Charges will be paid out of the assets of the Fund which will result in a reduction in value for all Investors.

#### Risk of Substantial Redemptions

Substantial redemptions by Shareholders could require a Fund to liquidate securities positions or other Investments more rapidly than would otherwise be desirable, possibly reducing the value of the relevant Fund's Investments. In particular, substantial redemptions typically require that a representative proportion of a Fund's Investments are liquidated to finance any redemption payments. In circumstances where any of the Funds' Investments are subject to a prolonged limit or other restriction in trading, a suspension or other form of disruption and the relevant Fund is unable to liquidate such Investments, and/or the Fund is unable to liquidate such Investments at prices which the Directors (or their delegates) deem to be their then-current fair or probable realisation value, in order to finance any redemption application that has been accepted, the Fund in question may need to liquidate a higher proportion of its other Investments, pay redemption proceeds out of its cash assets or borrow cash on a temporary basis.

In such circumstances, there is a risk that the fair or probable realisation value determined by the Directors (or their delegates) for a particular illiquid Investment at the point at which any redemption price for Shares in the Fund is determined may subsequently be determined to be less than originally valued, and may in certain circumstances, including but not limited to circumstances where the relevant Investment remains illiquid on a more permanent basis than originally anticipated by the Directors, be determined to have a zero value. Where a Fund has

made redemption payments based on a fair or probable realisation value determined for an Investment and the subsequent market value is later determined to be less, the Fund will incur losses. Such losses may be substantial where the aggregate value of redemption requests accepted for the relevant Dealing Day are significant.

Reduction in the size of a Fund could make it more difficult to generate a positive return or to recoup losses due to, among other things, reductions in the Fund's ability to take advantage of particular investment opportunities or decreases in the ratio of its income to its expenses.

In addition, there is a risk that the level of redemptions in a Fund may become such that the remaining Investments of the Fund are not at a level that makes proper management of the Fund viable. In these circumstances, the relevant Investment Manager may, acting in the best interests of remaining Shareholders, sell underlying positions and manage the Fund on a cash basis in anticipation of a decision by the Directors or the Shareholders to terminate the Fund.

## Temporary Suspension of Valuation of the Shares and of Sales, Repurchases and Conversions

Investors are reminded that in certain circumstances their right to redeem or convert Shares may be temporarily suspended. During any suspension it may be difficult for Investors to buy or sell ETF Shares on the secondary market and the secondary market price of ETF Shares may not reflect the Net Asset Value per Share. In the event that the ICAV has to suspend the subscription and/or redemption of Shares of a Fund or Class, or if a stock exchange on which a Fund's underlying investments are traded is closed, it is expected that larger discounts or premiums to the Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant Class could arise.

## Lack of Operating History

The newly formed Funds will have no operating history upon which Investors can evaluate their likely performance. The past investment performance of the Manager or any of its affiliates, or entities with which it has been associated, may not be construed as an indication of the future results of an investment in a Fund. There can be no assurance that:

- (i) any Fund's investment policy will prove successful; or
- (ii) Investors will not lose all or a portion of their investment in the relevant Fund.

#### Potential conflicts relating to determination of probable realisation value

There is no prohibition on the Manager, the Depositary, the Administrator, the Investment Manager or any other party related to the ICAV acting as a "competent person" for the purposes of determining the probable realisation value of an asset of a Fund in accordance with the valuation provisions outlined in the section of this Prospectus entitled "Determination of the Net Asset Value". Investors should note however, that in circumstances where fees payable by the ICAV to such parties are calculated based on the Net Asset Value of the relevant Fund, a conflict of interest may arise as such fees will increase if the Net Asset Value of the Fund increases. Any such party will endeavour to ensure that such conflicts are resolved fairly and in the best interests of the Investors.

#### Risks Associated with Umbrella Cash Accounts

The ICAV has established umbrella cash accounts designated in different currencies in the name of the ICAV (which relate to number of Funds). All subscriptions, redemptions or dividends payable to or from each relevant Fund will be channelled and administered through such ICAV cash accounts. The monies held in an Umbrella Cash Account will be commingled with the assets and liabilities of the other Funds and will be exposed to counterparty risk, the risk of market conditions generally, the Fund's creditors and any other risks affecting the relevant Fund such as the incorrect recording of the assets and liabilities attributable to individual Funds. In the event of an insolvency of the Fund, there is no guarantee that the Fund will have sufficient funds

to pay unsecured creditors (including Shareholders entitled to the subscription, redemption and dividend payments described above) in full.

Monies attributable to other Funds within the ICAV will also be held in the Umbrella Cash Account. In the event of the insolvency of a Fund (an "**Insolvent Fund**"), the recovery of any amounts to which another Fund (the "**Beneficiary Fund**") is entitled, but which may have transferred in error to the Insolvent Fund as a result of the operation of the Umbrella Cash Account, will be subject to applicable law and the operational procedures for the Umbrella Cash Account. There may be delays in effecting, and/or disputes as to the recovery of, such amounts, and the Insolvent Fund may have insufficient funds to repay amounts due to the Beneficiary Fund. No interest will be paid on the amounts held in the Umbrella Cash Account prior to the payment of redemption, dividend or liquidation proceeds. Any interest earned on the monies in the Umbrella Cash Account will be for the benefit of the relevant Fund and will be allocated to the Fund on a periodic basis for the benefit of the Shareholders at the time of the allocation.

In the event that an Investor fails to provide the subscription monies within the timeframe stipulated in this Prospectus, the Investor may be required to indemnify the Fund against the liabilities that may be incurred by it. The ICAV may cancel any Shares that have been issued to the Investor and charge the Investor interest and other expenses incurred by the relevant Fund. In the event that the ICAV is unable to recoup such amounts from the defaulting Investor, the relevant Fund may incur losses or expenses in anticipation of receiving such amounts, for which the relevant Fund, and consequently its Shareholders, may be liable. This use of umbrella cash accounts and the related Central Bank guidance on umbrella cash accounts is relatively new and, as a result, may be subject to change and further clarification. Therefore, the structure of the Umbrella Cash Account(s) maintained by the ICAV and/or any other accounts through which subscription, redemption, dividend and liquidation monies are managed and paid may change from that outlined in this Prospectus.

## Distributions out of Capital

In respect of certain Classes of Shares, at the discretion of the Directors and as disclosed in the relevant Fund Supplement, up to 100% of dividends may be declared and distributed out of capital. It should be remembered that any distribution out of capital lowers the value of the Shares by the amount of the distribution. As distributions may be made out of the capital of the Funds that offer such Share Classes, there is a greater risk for the Shareholders of the relevant Share Classes of that Fund that capital will be eroded and "income" will be achieved by foregoing the potential for future capital growth of the investment of the Shareholders of the relevant Share Classes in this Fund and the value of future returns may also be diminished. This cycle may continue until all capital is depleted. Please note that distributions out of capital may have different tax implications to distributions of income and holders of such Share Classes are recommended to seek advice in this regard.

# Cyber Security Risk

Like other business enterprises, the use of the internet and other electronic media and technology exposes the ICAV, the ICAV's service providers, and their respective operations, to potential risks from cyber-security attacks or incidents (collectively, "cyber-events"). Cyber-events may include, for example, unauthorised access to systems, networks or devices (such as, for example, through "hacking" activity), infection from computer viruses or other malicious software code, and attacks which shut down, disable, slow or otherwise disrupt operations, business processes or website access or functionality. In addition to intentional cyber-events, unintentional cyber-events can occur, such as, for example, the inadvertent release of confidential information. Any cyber-event could adversely impact the ICAV and the Investors, and cause a Fund to incur financial loss and expense, as well as face exposure to regulatory penalties, reputational damage, and additional compliance costs associated with corrective measures. A cyber-event may cause the ICAV, a Fund, or the ICAV's service providers to lose proprietary information, suffer data corruption, lose operational capacity (such as, for example, the loss of the ability to process transactions, calculate the Net Asset Value of a Fund or allow

subscriptions or redemptions by Investors) and/or fail to comply with applicable privacy and other laws. Among other potentially harmful effects, cyber events also may result in theft, unauthorised monitoring and failures in the physical infrastructure or operating systems that support the ICAV and the ICAV's service providers. In addition, cyber-events affecting issuers in which a Fund invests could cause the Fund's Investments to lose value. While information risk management systems and business continuity plans have been developed which are designed to reduce the risks associated with cyber security, there are inherent limitations in any cyber security risk management systems or business continuity plans, including the possibility that certain risks have not been identified.

## European Benchmarks Regulation

The Benchmarks Regulation was published in the Official Journal of the EU on 29 June 2016 and entered into force on 30 June 2016. It is directly applicable law across the EU. The majority of its provisions applied from 1 January 2018. The Benchmarks Regulation applies principally to administrators and also, in some respects, to contributors and certain users of benchmarks which in certain circumstances can include investment funds such as the ICAV and its Funds.

The Benchmarks Regulation among other things: (i) requires benchmark administrators to be authorised (or, if non-EU-based, to be subject to an equivalent regulatory regime) and make significant changes to the way in which benchmarks falling within scope of the Benchmarks Regulation are governed (including reforms of governance and control arrangements, obligations in relation to input data, certain transparency and record-keeping requirements and detailed codes of conduct for contributors); and (ii) prevents certain uses of benchmarks provided by unauthorised administrators by supervised entities in the EU.

For all Funds that come within the scope of the Benchmarks Regulation, the ICAV has requested the applicable benchmark administrator for each Benchmark used by a Fund to confirm that the benchmark administrators are, or intend to procure that they are, included in the register maintained by ESMA under the Benchmarks Regulation.

In addition a robust written plan has been adopted by the ICAV to address the contingency of a benchmark changing materially or ceasing to be provided in accordance with the Benchmarks Regulation.

## 7. Risks relating to the Secondary Market for ETF Shares

# Secondary Market for ETF Shares

Although it is contemplated that the Shares of each Fund will be listed for trading on one or more Relevant Stock Exchanges, there can be no assurance that an active trading market for such Shares will develop or be maintained. Trading in Shares on a Relevant Stock Exchange may be halted due to market conditions or for reasons that, in the view of the Relevant Stock Exchange, make trading in Shares inadvisable. There can be no assurance that the requirements of the Relevant Stock Exchanges will continue to be met or will remain unchanged.

#### Authorised Participant Concentration Risk

Only an Authorised Participant may engage in subscription and redemption transactions directly with the ICAV with respect to ETF Shares. A limited number of institutions act as Authorised Participants. To the extent that these institutions exit the business or are unable to proceed with creation and/or redemption orders with respect to ETF Shares of a Fund and no other Authorised Participant is able to step forward to create or redeem, in either of these cases, Shares may trade on the Secondary Market at a discount to the Net Asset Value per Share and possibly face delisting.

#### Market Maker Risk

If a Class of ETF Shares has lower average daily trading volumes, it may rely on a small number of third-party market makers to provide a market for the purchase and sale of such ETF Shares. Any trading halt or other problem relating to the trading activity of these market makers could result in a decrease in the price at which the ETF Shares of the Class are trading on a stock exchange compared with the Class's Net Asset Value per Share. In addition, decisions by market makers or authorised participants to reduce their role or step away from these activities in times of market stress could inhibit the effectiveness of the arbitrage process in maintaining the relationship between the underlying values of a Fund's portfolio securities and the price at which the ETF Shares of the Class are trading on stock exchanges. This reduced effectiveness could result in ETF Shares trading at a discount to the Class's Net Asset Value per Share and also in greater than normal intraday bid-ask spreads for the ETF Shares on exchange.

#### Settlement risk

A Fund is also subject to the risk of the failure of any of the exchanges on which these instruments are traded or of their clearing houses. The exchanges will have different clearance and settlement procedures and in certain markets, there have been times when settlements have been unable to keep pace with the volume of transactions, thereby making it difficult to conduct such transactions. Delays in settlements could result in temporary periods when assets of a Fund are uninvested and no return is earned thereon.

## Fluctuation of Net Asset Value

The Net Asset Value of each Fund and Class will generally fluctuate with changes in the market value of such Fund's holdings. The market prices of ETF Shares will generally fluctuate in accordance with changes in Net Asset Value as well as the relative supply of and demand for ETF Shares on the Secondary Market. The Investment Manager cannot predict whether ETF Shares will trade below, at or above their Net Asset Value. Price differences may be due, in large part, to the fact that supply and demand forces at work in the Secondary Market for ETF Shares will be closely related to, but not identical to, the same forces influencing the prices of the Investments of the Fund trading individually or in the aggregate at any point in time. However, given that the Funds are open-ended and ETF Shares can generally be purchased and redeemed on demand by Authorised Participants subject to the terms of this Prospectus (unlike shares of closed-end funds, which frequently trade at appreciable discounts from, and sometimes at premiums to, their net asset value), the Manager believes that large discounts or premiums to the Net Asset Value per Share should not be sustained.

# Inaction by the Common Depositary and/or International Central Securities Depositary

Investors that settle or clear through an ICSD will not be a registered Shareholder in the ICAV, they will hold an indirect beneficial interest in such Shares and the rights of such investors, where such person is a Participant in the ICSD, shall be governed by the terms and conditions applicable to the arrangement between such Participant and their ICSD and where the holder of the indirect beneficial interests in the Shares is not a Participant, shall be governed by their arrangement with their respective nominee, broker or Central Securities Depositary (as appropriate) which may be a Participant or have an arrangement with a Participant. The ICAV will issue any notices and associated documentation to the registered holder in the ordinary course when convening general meetings. The ICAV will also issue any notices and associated documentation to the Paying Agent. The Paying Agent has a contractual obligation to relay any such notices received to the ICSD. The applicable ICSD will in turn relay notices received from the Paying Agent to its Participants in accordance with its rules and procedures. The Paying Agent is contractually bound to collate all votes received from the ICSD (which reflects votes received by the ICSD from Participants) and the Common Depositary's Nominee is obligated to vote in accordance with such instructions. The ICAV has no power to ensure the ICSD or the Paying Agent relays notices of votes in accordance with their instructions. The ICAV cannot accept voting instructions from any persons other than the Common Depositary's Nominee.

# Payments

In relation to ETF Shares in a Fund, with authorisation and upon the instruction of the Common Depositary's Nominee, any dividends declared and any liquidation and mandatory redemption proceeds are paid by the ICAV or its authorised agent (for example, the Paying Agent) to the applicable ICSD. Investors, where they are Participants, must look solely to the ICSD for their share of each dividend payment or any liquidation or mandatory redemption proceeds paid by the ICAV or, where they are not Participants, they must look to their respective nominee, broker or Central Securities Depositary (as appropriate, which may be a Participant or have an arrangement with a Participant of the applicable ICSD) for any share of each dividend payment or any liquidation or mandatory redemption proceeds paid by the ICAV that relates to their investment.

Investors shall have no claim directly against the ICAV in respect of dividend payments and any liquidation and mandatory redemption proceeds due on ETF Shares represented by the Global Share Certificate and the obligations of the ICAV will be discharged by payment to the applicable ICSD with the authorisation of the Common Depositary's Nominee.

#### Failure to Settle

If an Authorised Participant submits a dealing request and subsequently fails or is unable to settle and complete the dealing request, as the Authorised Participant is not a registered Shareholder of the ICAV, the ICAV will have no recourse to the Authorised Participant other than its contractual right to recover such costs. In the event that no recovery can be made from the Authorised Participant and any costs incurred as a result of the failure to settle will be borne by the Fund and its' investors.

#### Secondary Market – Direct Redemption

ETF Shares of a Fund purchased on the Secondary Market cannot usually be sold directly back to the ICAV. Investors must buy and sell ETF Shares on a Secondary Market with the assistance of an intermediary (e.g. a stockbroker) and may incur fees for doing so. In addition, Investors may pay more than the current Net Asset Value when buying ETF Shares and may receive less than the current Net Asset Value when selling them. Investors should consult the section of the Prospectus entitled "SECONDARY MARKET DEALING OF ETF SHARES" for details on the limited circumstances where ETF Shares of a Fund purchased on the Secondary Market may be sold directly back to the ICAV.

# 8. Umbrella Structure of the ICAV and cross liability risk

#### Cross liability between Funds

A Fund will be responsible for paying its fees and expenses regardless of the level of its profitability. The ICAV is an umbrella fund with segregated liability between Funds and under Irish law the ICAV generally will not be liable as a whole to third parties and there generally will not be the potential for cross liability between the Funds. Notwithstanding the foregoing, there can be no assurance that, should an action be brought against the ICAV in the courts of another jurisdiction, the segregated nature of the Funds would necessarily be upheld.

#### Cross Liability between Share Classes

Although there is an accounting attribution of assets and liabilities between Share Classes, there is no legal segregation with respect to Share Classes of the same Fund. Therefore, if the liabilities of a Share Class exceed its assets, creditors of said Share Class may seek to have recourse to the assets attributable to the other Share Classes of the same Fund. A transaction relating to a Share Class could adversely affect the other Share Classes of the same Fund despite any mechanisms put in place to mitigate this risk.

# 9. Taxation

Statements in this Prospectus concerning the taxation of Shareholders and Investors, the ICAV or a Fund are based on law and our understanding of the practice of the Revenue Commissioners as at the date of this Prospectus. Any change in the tax status of the ICAV or a Fund, or in accounting standards, or a change in tax legislation or the tax regime, or in the practice relating to, the interpretation or application of tax legislation applicable to the ICAV, a Fund or the Investments of a Fund, could affect the value of the Investments held by the Fund, the Fund's ability to achieve its stated objective, the Fund's ability to provide dividends to Shareholders and/or alter the post-tax returns to Shareholders. It is possible that any legislative changes may have retrospective effect. The information contained in this Prospectus is intended as a guide only and is not a substitute for professional advice. An Investor that is eligible for an exemption from Irish withholding tax is required to provide a Relevant Declaration to the ICAV confirming their status as a condition of obtaining the exemption.

If, as a result of the status of a Shareholder, the ICAV or a Fund becomes liable to account for tax, in any jurisdiction, including any interest or penalties thereon, the ICAV or a Fund shall be entitled to deduct such amount from any payment(s) made to such Shareholder, and/or to compulsorily redeem or cancel such number of Shares held by the Shareholder or the beneficial owner of the Shares for the purposes of obtaining sufficient monies to discharge any such liability. The relevant Shareholder shall indemnify and keep the ICAV or a Fund indemnified against any loss arising to the ICAV or a Fund by reason of the ICAV or a Fund becoming liable to account for tax and any interest or penalties thereon on the happening of an event giving rise to a tax liability including if no such deduction, appropriation or cancellation has been made.

Investors are advised to consult their own tax advisors in relation to their personal circumstances and suitability of this investment. Please see the section headed "Taxation".

#### Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

The foreign account tax compliance provisions ("FATCA") of the Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act 2010 which apply to certain payments are essentially designed to require reporting of Specified US Person's direct and indirect ownership of non-US accounts and non-US entities to the US Internal Revenue Service, with any failure to provide the required information resulting in a 30% US withholding tax on direct US investments (and possibly indirect US investments). In order to avoid being subject to US withholding tax, both US investors and non-US investors are likely to be required to provide information regarding themselves and their investors. In this regard the Irish and US Governments signed an intergovernmental agreement ("Irish IGA") with respect to the implementation of FATCA (see section entitled "Compliance with US reporting and withholding requirements" above for further detail) on 21 December 2012.

Under the Irish IGA (and the relevant Irish regulations and legislation implementing same), foreign financial institutions (such as the ICAV) should generally not be required to apply 30% withholding tax. To the extent the ICAV however suffers US withholding tax on its investments as a result of FATCA, or is not in a position to comply with any requirement of FATCA, the Administrator acting on behalf of the ICAV may take any action in relation to a Shareholder's investment in the ICAV to redress such non-compliance and/or ensure that such withholding is economically borne by the relevant Shareholder whose failure to provide the necessary information or to become a participating foreign financial institution or other action or inaction gave rise to the withholding or non-compliance, including compulsory redemption of some or all of such Shareholder's holding of shares in the ICAV.

A Shareholder that fails to provide the documentation evidencing its US and/or non-US tax status as requested by the ICAV may lead to a payment of taxes (including US withholding tax) by the ICAV attributable to such Shareholder's non-compliance under the HIRE Act and such tax liability may be re-charged to such non-compliant Shareholder. Provided that the ICAV is acting in good faith and on reasonable grounds, the ICAV may compulsorily redeem the shares owned

by such Shareholders pursuant to the Articles of Incorporation of the ICAV. In addition, the ICAV will have the right to withhold, set-off or deduct any reasonable amounts (including any tax obligations) from the redemption proceeds as permitted by applicable laws and regulations.

Prospective investors and Shareholders should consult their own tax advisor with regard to the requirements under FATCA and the possible implication of FATCA on their investment in the ICAV. In particular, Shareholders who hold their shares through intermediaries should confirm the FATCA compliance status of those intermediaries to ensure that they do not suffer US withholding tax on their investment returns.

## Common Reporting Standard

Drawing extensively on the intergovernmental approach to implementing FATCA, the OECD developed the Common Reporting Standard to address the issue of offshore tax evasion on a global basis. Additionally, on 9 December 2014, the European Union adopted EU Council Directive 2014/107/EU, amending Directive 2011/16/EU as regards mandatory automatic exchange of information in the field of taxation ("DAC2").

The Common Reporting Standard and DAC2 (collectively referred to herein as "CRS") provide a common standard for due diligence, reporting and exchange of financial account information. Pursuant to CRS, participating jurisdictions and EU Member States will obtain from reporting financial institutions, and automatically exchange with exchange partners on an annual basis, financial information with respect to all reportable accounts identified by financial institutions on the basis of common due diligence and reporting procedures with the first information exchanges having begun in 2017. Ireland has legislated for CRS and as a result the ICAV is required to comply with the CRS due diligence and reporting requirements, as adopted by Ireland. Shareholders may be required to provide additional information to the ICAV to enable the ICAV to satisfy its obligations under the CRS. Failure to provide requested information may subject an investor to liability for any resulting penalties or other charges and/or compulsory redemption of their Shares in the relevant Fund.

Shareholders and prospective investors should consult their own tax advisor with regard to with respect to their own certification requirements associated with an investment in the ICAV.

#### **10.** Counterparty and credit risk

#### Counterparty Risk to the Depositary

The Depositary shall be liable to the ICAV and its Shareholders for the loss by the Depositary or a sub-custodian of financial instruments held in custody. In the case of such a loss, the Depositary is required, pursuant to the UCITS Regulations, to return the financial instrument of an identical type or the corresponding amount to the ICAV without undue delay, unless the Depositary can prove that the loss arose as a result of an external event beyond its reasonable control, the consequences of which would have been unavoidable despite all reasonable efforts to the contrary. This standard of liability only applies to assets capable of being registered or held in a securities account in the name of the Depositary or a sub-custodian and assets capable of being physically delivered to the Depositary.

The Depositary shall also be liable to the ICAV and its Shareholders for all other losses suffered by the ICAV and/or its Shareholders as a result of the Depositary's negligent or intentional failure to fully fulfil its obligations pursuant to the Irish Regulations. In the absence of the Depositary's negligent or intentional failure to properly fulfil its obligations pursuant to the UCITS Regulations, the Depositary may not be liable to the ICAV or its Shareholders for the loss of an asset of a Fund which is not capable of being registered or held in a securities account in the name of the Depositary or a sub-custodian or being physically delivered to the Depositary.

The liability of the Depositary is not affected by the fact that it has entrusted the custody of the ICAV's assets to any third party. In the event that custody is delegated to local entities that are not subject to effective prudential regulation, including minimum capital requirements, and supervision in the jurisdiction concerned, prior Shareholder notice will be provided advising of the risks involved in such delegation. Local custody services remain underdeveloped in many emerging market countries and there are risks involved in dealing in such markets. In certain circumstances, the Fund may not be able to recover some of its Investments. Such circumstances may include any acts or omissions or the liquidation, bankruptcy or insolvency of a sub-custodian, retroactive application of legislation and fraud or improper registration of title.

As noted above, in the absence of the Depositary's negligent or intentional failure to properly fulfil its obligations pursuant to the UCITS Regulations, the Depositary may not be liable to the ICAV or its Shareholders for the loss of a financial instrument (as defined in the Irish Regulations) belonging to a Fund which is not capable of being registered or held in a securities account in the name of the Depositary or a sub-custodian or being physically delivered to the Depositary. Accordingly, while the liability of the Depositary is not affected by the fact that it has entrusted the custody of the ICAV's assets to a third party, in markets where custodial and/or settlement systems may not be fully developed, a Fund may be exposed to sub-custodial risk in respect of the loss of such assets in circumstances whereby the Depositary may have no liability.

#### Counterparty Risk (generally)

Where a Fund enters into transactions in over-the counter derivative markets or engages in efficient portfolio management transactions (such as repurchase/reverse repurchase transactions and securities lending transactions), this will expose a Fund to the credit of its counterparties and their ability to satisfy the terms of such contacts. The ICAV will typically seek to reduce the credit risk to that counterparty by ensuring the value of such transactions are marked to market on a daily basis and, where a Fund has an exposure to the counterparty, seeking cash collateral or other eligible collateral (of a quality determined to be acceptable for UCITS funds by the Central Bank) from the counterparty where such exposure exceeds the limits prescribed by the Central Bank under the UCITS Regulations. In accordance with standard industry practice, it is the policy of the ICAV to, in relation to each Fund, net exposures against its counterparties therefore limiting potential loss.

In the event of a bankruptcy or other default of a counterparty, a Fund could experience both delays in liquidating any collateral held by it. There is a risk that the value of the collateral may fall below the value of the transaction entered into with the counterparty. A Fund could thus lose money in the event of a decline in the value of the collateral provided or of the investments made with cash collateral. This could have the effect of reducing levels of capital and income in the Fund and could result in lack of access to income during this period as well as the Fund being obliged to incur a degree of expense to enforce its rights.

A Fund may invest cash collateral received, subject to the conditions and within the limits laid down by the Central Bank. A Fund investing collateral will be exposed to the risk associated with such Investments, such as failure or default of the issuers of the relevant Investments. For example, a Fund may invest cash collateral received in certain money market funds, and it will therefore be exposed to the risk associated with investing in a money market fund such as financial services industry risk.

In addition, a Fund may have to transact with counterparties on standard terms which it may not be able to negotiate and may bear the risk of loss because a counterparty does not have the legal capacity to enter into a transaction or if the transaction becomes unenforceable due to relevant legislation and regulation or because the contract with the counterparty does not accurately reflect the intention of the parties, is otherwise not documented correctly or is legally unenforceable.

There is also a possibility that ongoing derivative transactions may be terminated unexpectedly as a result of events outside the control of the ICAV, for instance, bankruptcy, supervening

illegality or a change in the tax or accounting laws relative to those transactions at the time the agreement was originated.

## Credit Risk

Each Fund will be exposed to a credit risk on parties with whom it trades and may also bear the risk of settlement default.

The ICAV will seek to reduce a Fund's credit and settlement default risk by ensuring that direct subscriptions for or redemptions of Shares are only made by Authorised Participants and that all such subscriptions and redemptions are settled through a Recognised Clearing and Settlement System on a delivery versus payment basis.

## SUBSCRIPTIONS AND REDEMPTIONS

The Funds are exchange-traded funds which means that at least one Class of each Fund is a Class of ETF Shares that is listed and actively traded on one or more stock exchanges. The ICAV may issue Shares of any Class of any Fund and on such terms as it may from time to time determine.

As with other Irish vehicles limited by shares, the ICAV is required to maintain a register of Shareholders.

ETF Shares in the Funds may be issued in or converted to Dematerialised Form. In such circumstances, the relevant Funds will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through an appropriate Recognised Clearing System.

The settlement of trading of ETF Shares in the Funds is centralised in an ICSD structure. ETF Shares in the Funds will not generally be issued in Dematerialised Form and no temporary documents of title or share certificates will be issued, other than the Global Share Certificate issued to the Common Depositary's Nominee which is required for the ICSD settlement model (the ICSD being the Recognised Clearing Systems through which the ETF Shares will be settled). The Funds will apply for admission for clearing and settlement through the ICSD. The ICSD for the Funds will be Euroclear and Clearstream.

Under the ICSD settlement model, all ETF Shares in the Funds will ultimately settle in an ICSD but investors may have their holdings within Central Securities Depositaries which will be Participants. All ETF Shares in issue will be represented by a Global Share Certificate and the Global Share Certificate will be deposited with a Common Depositary and registered in the name of the Common Depositary's Nominee on behalf of Euroclear or Clearstream (as relevant) and accepted for clearing through Euroclear or Clearstream (as relevant). The applicable ICSD for an investor is dependent on the market in which the Shares are traded.

A purchaser of interests in ETF Shares in the Funds will not be a registered Shareholder in the ICAV, but will hold an indirect beneficial interest in such ETF Shares. Legal title to the ETF Shares in the Funds will be held by the Common Depositary's Nominee. The rights of the holder of the indirect beneficial interests in the ETF Shares, where such person is a Participant in the ICSD, shall be governed by the terms and conditions applicable to the arrangement between such Participant and their ICSD and where the holder of the indirect beneficial interests in such ETF Shares is not a Participant, shall be governed by their arrangement with their respective nominee, broker or Central Securities Depositary (as appropriate) which may be a Participant or have an arrangement with a Participant. The extent to which, and the manner in which, Participants may exercise any rights arising under such Shares will be determined by the respective rules and procedures of their ICSD. All references herein to actions by holders of the Global Share Certificate will refer to actions taken by the Common Depositary's Nominee as registered Shareholder following instructions from the ICSD upon receipt of instructions from its Participants. All distributions, notices, reports, and statements issued to such Shareholder by the ICAV shall be distributed to the Participants in accordance with such applicable ICSD's procedures.

Interests in the ETF Shares represented by the Global Share Certificate will be transferable in accordance with applicable laws, any rules and procedures issued by the ICSD and this Prospectus. Beneficial interests in such Shares will only be transferable in accordance with the rules and procedures for the time being of the relevant ICSD and this Prospectus.

#### International Central Securities Depositary

Each Participant must look solely to the ICSD for documentary evidence of the amount of such Participant's interests in any ETF Shares. Any certificate or other document issued by the relevant ICSD, as to the interest in such ETF Shares standing to the account of any person shall be conclusive and binding as accurately representing such records. Each Participant must look solely to the ICSD for such Participant's (and therefore any person with an interest in the ETF Shares) portion of each

payment or distribution made by the Funds to or on the instructions of a Common Depositary's Nominee and in relation to all other rights arising under the ETF Shares.

Participants shall have no claim directly against the ICAV, any Fund, any Paying Agent or any other person (other than their ICSD) relating to payments or distributions due in respect of the ETF Shares which are made by the ICAV or the Funds to or on the instructions of the Common Depositary's Nominee and such obligations of the ICAV shall be discharged thereby. The ICSD shall have no claim directly against the ICAV, any Fund, any Paying Agent or any other person (other than the Common Depositary).

The ICAV or its duly authorised agent may from time to time require the holder of the indirect beneficial interest in the ETF Shares to provide them with information relating to: (a) the capacity in which they hold an interest in such Shares; (b) the identity of any other person or persons then or previously interested in such Shares; (c) the nature of any such interests; and (d) any other matter where disclosure of such matter is required to enable compliance by the ICAV with applicable laws or the constitutional documents of the ICAV.

The ICAV or its duly authorised agent may from time to time request the applicable ICSD to provide the ICAV with certain details in relation to Participants that hold interests in ETF Shares in each Sub-Fund including (but not limited to): ISIN, ICSD Participant name, ICSD Participant type (e.g. fund/bank/individual), residence of ICSD Participants, number of Funds and holdings of the Participant within Euroclear or Clearstream (as relevant), as appropriate including which Funds, types of ETF Shares and the number of such interests in the ETF Shares held by each such Participant, and details of any voting instructions given and the number of such interests in the ETF Shares held by each such Participant. Euroclear and Clearstream Participants (as relevant) which are holders of interests in ETF Shares or intermediaries acting on behalf of such account holders will provide such information upon request of the ICSD or its duly authorised agent and have been authorised pursuant to the respective rules and procedures of Euroclear or Clearstream (as relevant) to disclose such information to the ICAV of the interest in ETF Shares or to its duly authorised agent. Similarly, the ICAV or its duly authorised agent may from time to time request any Central Securities Depositary to provide the ICAV with details in relation to ETF Shares in each Fund or interests in ETF Shares in each Fund held in each Central Securities Depositary and details in relation to the holders of those Shares or interests in ETF Shares, including (without limitation) holder types, residence, number and types of holdings and details of any voting instructions given by each holder. Holders of ETF Shares and interests such Shares in a Central Securities Depositary or intermediaries acting on behalf of such holders agree to the Central Securities Depositary, pursuant to the respective rules and procedures of the relevant Central Securities Depositary, disclosing such information to the ICAV or its duly authorised agent.

The holder of the indirect beneficial interest in ETF Shares may be required to agree to the applicable ICSD providing the identity of a Participant or investor to the ICAV upon their request.

Fractional Shares will not be issued for ETF Shares. The Directors reserve the rights to issue fractional shares for Non-ETF Shares.

Each Fund may issue different Classes. Shares can be issued as ETF Shares or Non-ETF Shares. In order for an Investor to be a Shareholder of a Class in a Fund and to exercise the rights associated with being a Shareholder, it must be registered in the ICAV's register of Shareholders. Investors in ETF Shares should have regard to the sections of the Prospectus entitled "Meetings and Votes of Shareholders". All subscriptions and redemptions are dealt on a forward pricing basis (i.e. by reference to the Net Asset Value per Share calculated as at the Valuation Point for the relevant Dealing Day).

The Primary Market is the market on which ETF Shares are issued by the ICAV in respect of applications from Authorised Participants or AXA Group entities providing seed capital or redeemed by the ICAV on instruction from Authorised Participants or AXA Group entities providing their seed capital. Only Authorised Participants are able to instruct the subscription or redemption of ETF

Shares directly with the ICAV. Alternatively, Investors may subscribe for Non-ETF Shares directly with the ICAV.

There is an obligation on one or more members of the relevant exchange to act as marker makers, offering prices at which the ETF Shares can be purchased or sold by Investors on the secondary market. Certain Authorised Participants may also act as market makers. All Authorised Participants are expected to subscribe for ETF Shares in order to be able to offer to buy Shares from or sell Shares to their customers as part of their broker dealer business. Through such Authorised Participants market may develop over time on one or more relevant stock exchanges as they meet secondary market demand for such Shares. Through the operation of such a secondary market, persons who are not Authorised Participants will be able to buy ETF Shares from or sell ETF Shares to other secondary market investors or makers, broker/dealers, or other Authorised Participants.

Any specific terms and conditions and/or procedures and settlement details applicable to the subscription and redemption of Shares (both ETF Shares and Non-ETF Shares) of a particular Class which supplement and/or vary the procedures described below will be set out in the relevant Fund Supplement. The Directors reserve the right to issue amended or additional procedures relating to subscription and redemption of Shares, which will be notified to Shareholders in advance.

#### SUBSCRIPTIONS

#### General

The ICAV has absolute discretion to accept or reject in whole or in part any subscription for Shares without assigning any reason therefor. The ICAV may impose such restrictions as it believes necessary to ensure that no Shares are acquired by persons who are not Qualified Holders.

No Shares of any Fund or Class will be issued or allotted during a period when the determination of Net Asset Value of that Fund or Class is suspended.

Applications for subscriptions received by the Administrator for any Dealing Day before the applicable Trade Cut-Off Time will be processed by the Administrator for that Dealing Day. Any applications received after the applicable Trade Cut-Off Time will normally be held over until the next Dealing Day but may be accepted for dealing on the relevant Dealing Day (at the discretion of the Directors or their delegates) provided that such applications are received prior to the Valuation Point for such Dealing Day. An application for subscription, if received by the Administrator by the relevant Trade Cut-Off Time, will generally be irrevocable by the applicant and, following acceptance of such application by the ICAV, will generally be binding on both the applicant and the ICAV (save as determined by the Manager).

The subscription price of Shares is based on the Net Asset Value per Share together with Duties and Charges and Subscription Fee, if any. The maximum Subscription Fee that can be applied to a Fund is set out in the relevant Fund Supplement.

In circumstances where the exact provision for Duties and Charges cannot be ascertained in sufficient time in advance of the applicable settlement date for the issue of the relevant Shares as specified in the relevant Fund Supplement, the Duties and Charges paid in respect of the subscription may be estimated. Following the acquisition of Investments by the ICAV, the applicant shall reimburse the ICAV for any shortfall in the estimated sum for Duties and Charges received by the ICAV or, as the case may be, the ICAV shall reimburse the applicant for any excess in the estimated sum for Duties and Charges received by the ICAV in a timely manner and no interest shall accrue or be payable by the ICAV in respect of such excess. The applicant shall reimburse the ICAV for any shortfall in the estimated sum for Duties and Charges received by the ICAV in a timely manner and the ICAV may charge the applicant interest or for costs incurred if the applicant fails to reimburse the ICAV in a timely manner.

Where set out in the relevant Fund Supplement, a fixed amount may be charged in respect of Duties and Charges. Following the acquisition of Investments by the Fund, any shortfall in the amount charged in respect of Duties and Charges shall be borne by the Fund and any excess in the estimated sum for Duties and Charges shall be retained by the Fund.

In the context of each application for subscription for Shares, the Manager (or its appointed delegate) shall have sole discretion as to whether Duties and Charges are charged as a fixed amount or charged to match the exact cost to the ICAV of purchasing the relevant underlying Investments.

The ICAV may charge a Subscription Fee as set out in the relevant Fund Supplement which may be waived in whole or in part at the discretion of the ICAV and/or the Manager (or its appointed delegates).

The Administrator and/or the ICAV reserves the right to request further details from an applicant for Shares. Each applicant must notify the Administrator of any change in their details and furnish the ICAV with whatever additional documents relating to such change as it may request. Amendments to an applicant's registration details and payment instructions will only be effected upon receipt by the Administrator of original documentation signed by the authorised signatories on the account.

It is further acknowledged that the ICAV, the Manager, the Investment Manager and the Administrator shall be indemnified and held harmless by the applicant against any loss arising as a result of a failure to process the subscription if information that has been requested by the ICAV or the Administrator has not been provided by the applicant.

The Trade Cut-Off Time and the Settlement Time for all subscriptions are set out below unless set out in the relevant Fund Supplement.

# **ETF Shares (Primary Market) - Subscriptions**

Only Authorised Participants may instruct a subscription for ETF Shares directly with the ICAV.

During any Initial Offer Period determined by the Directors in relation to each Class of ETF Shares, such ETF Shares will be offered at an Initial Offer Price, as set out in the relevant Fund Supplement. Outside of the Initial Offer Period, ETF Shares may be applied for by Authorised Participants on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per Share plus Duties and Charges and a Subscription Fee where set out in the relevant Fund Supplement.

Authorised Participants, given the nature of the settlement model for ETF Shares, will not appear on the register of Shareholders. However, Authorised Participants will have rights as beneficial holders of ETF Shares. Authorised Participants who are Participants may exercise their rights as beneficial owners in accordance with the terms and conditions applicable to the arrangement between them, in their capacity as a Participant, and Euroclear or Clearstream (as relevant). Authorised Participants who are not Participants may exercise their rights as beneficial owners in accordance with the terms and conditions applicable to the arrangement between them, and conditions applicable to the arrangement between them and conditions applicable to the arrangement between them and their respective nominee, broker or Central Securities Depositary (as appropriate) which may be a Participant or have an arrangement with a Participant.

## ETF Shares (Primary Market) - Subscription Procedure

All applicants, being Authorised Participants, applying for the first time to create ETF Shares in any Fund must first enter into an Authorised Participant Agreement with the ICAV which may be obtained from the Manager and complete an Application Form obtained from the Administrator that shall be submitted to the Administrator by fax, or pdf attached to any email as agreed with the Administrator with the original to follow promptly by post to the Administrator. No Shares shall be issued or redeemed until the Investor has evidenced to the Administrator the execution of an Authorised Participant Agreement with the ICAV and completed and delivered an original Application Form and supporting anti-money laundering documentation as described below. The ICAV has absolute discretion to accept or reject any Authorised Participant Agreement.

Measures aimed at the prevention of money laundering may require an applicant to provide verification of identity to the ICAV. The ICAV and/or the Administrator will specify what proof of identity is required, including but not limited to a passport or identification card duly certified by a public authority such as a notary public, or the ambassador in their country of residence, together with evidence of the applicant's address, such as a utility bill or bank statement. In the case of corporate applicants, this may require production of a certified copy of the certificate of incorporation (and any change of name), by-laws, memorandum and articles of association (or equivalent), and the names and addresses of all directors and beneficial owners.

The Administrator reserves the right to request further details or evidence of identity from an applicant for ETF Shares. Authorised Participants must provide such declarations as are reasonably required by the ICAV, including, without limitation, declarations as to matters of Irish and US taxation. In this regard, Authorised Participants should take into account the considerations set out in the sections entitled "Declaration as to Status of Investor" and "Taxation".

Once the Authorised Participant Agreement and supporting anti-money laundering documentation has been processed by the Administrator and accepted by, or on behalf of, the ICAV, an applicant may submit a dealing request to subscribe for Shares in a Fund by an electronic order entry facility or by submitting a dealing form via email or facsimile to the Administrator. Dealing forms may be obtained from the Administrator. The use of the electronic order entry facility is subject to the prior consent of the Investment Manager or the Administrator and must be in accordance with and comply with the requirements of the Central Bank. Telephone calls may be recorded.

are subject to the Trade Cut-Off Time. Deal instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point.

All applications are at the applicant's own risk. Dealing forms and dealing requests, once submitted, shall be irrevocable save with the consent of the Directors or their delegate (which may be withheld at their discretion). The ICAV, the Manager, the Investment Manager and the Administrator shall not be responsible for any losses arising in the transmission of Authorised Participant Agreements and dealing forms or for any losses arising in the transmission of any dealing request by facsimile or through the electronic order entry facility.

The ICAV has absolute discretion to accept or reject in whole or in part any subscription for Shares without assigning any reason therefor.

## ETF Shares (Primary Market) – Cash Subscriptions

Subscription orders for ETF Shares will normally be accepted in amounts equal to, or at least, the Minimum Subscription Amount listed for each of the Funds in the relevant Fund Supplement.

During any Initial Offer Period determined by the Directors in relation to each Class of ETF Shares, such Shares will be offered at an Initial Offer Price, as set out in the relevant Fund Supplement. Outside of the Initial Offer Period, ETF Shares may be subscribed for by Authorised Participants on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per Share plus Duties and Charges and a Subscription Fee where set out in the relevant Fund Supplement.

Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency.

The Trade Cut-Off Time and the Settlement Time for all subscriptions are as set out in the relevant Fund Supplement.

# Directed Transactions

In connection with cash subscriptions for ETF Shares, where agreed in advance with the Manager (or its appointed delegate), an Authorised Participant may request that the ICAV (on behalf of the relevant Fund) enter into a transaction for the purchase of the underlying relevant Investments with the Authorised Participant or one or more brokers designated by such Authorised Participant (each, an "**AP Designated Broker**") and/or in one or more particular markets (each such transaction, a "**Directed Transaction**"). The ability to avail of the Directed Transaction facility shall at any time be at the sole discretion of the Manager (or its appointed delegate).

If any Authorised Participant wishes to avail of the Directed Transaction facility, the Authorised Participant is required to indicate its preference to avail of the Directed Transaction facility at the point of application and, prior to the applicable Trade Cut-Off Time (and in accordance with the procedures established by the Manager (or its appointed delegate)), contact both the Investment Manager and the relevant portfolio trading desk of the AP Designated Broker to arrange the Directed Transaction.

If an application for a cash subscription for ETF Shares is accepted on the basis that a Directed Transaction will be permitted, as part of the Authorised Participant's settlement obligations, the Authorised Participant shall be responsible for ensuring that the AP Designated Broker transfers to the ICAV (via the Depositary) the relevant underlying Investments. For the avoidance of doubt, Duties and Charges shall reflect the cost to the ICAV of purchasing the relevant underlying Investments in connection with a subscription for ETF Shares, whether the relevant underlying Investments in connection with the relevant subscription for ETF Shares are purchased solely from the AP Designated Broker or some of such Investments are purchased from other brokers selected by the Investment Manager (for example, where not all of the relevant underlying Investments are available for purchase from the AP Designated Broker). The ICAV, the Manager, the Investment Manager and the Administrator (and their respective delegates) shall not be responsible, and shall

have no liability, if the execution of a Directed Transaction with an AP Designated Broker and, by extension, an Authorised Participant's subscription application, is not carried out due to an omission, error, failed or delayed trade or settlement on the part of the Authorised Participant or the AP Designated Broker.

# Failure to settle

In the event that (i) in respect of a cash subscription, an Authorised Participant fails to deliver the required cash within the Settlement Time specified in the relevant Fund Supplement, or (ii) in respect of a cash subscription resulting in a Directed Transaction, an Authorised Participant fails to deliver the required cash within the Settlement Time specified in the relevant Fund Supplement or the AP Designated Broker fails to transfer to the ICAV (via the Depositary) the relevant underlying Investments (or part thereof) within the Settlement Time prescribed by the Manager (or its appointed delegate), the ICAV and/or the Manager (or its appointed delegate) reserves the right to cancel the relevant subscription application.

The Manager (or its appointed delegate) may, in its sole discretion where it believes it is in the best interest of the relevant Fund, decide not to cancel a subscription and provisional allotment of ETF Shares where an Authorised Participant has failed to deliver the required cash within the Settlement Time specified in the relevant Fund Supplement. In such circumstances, the ICAV may temporarily borrow an amount equal to the subscription price and invest the amount borrowed in accordance with the investment objective and policies of the relevant Fund. The ICAV reserves the right to charge the relevant Authorised Participant for any interest or other costs incurred by the ICAV as a result of this borrowing.

In the context of a cash subscription resulting in a Directed Transaction, should an AP Designated Broker fail to transfer to the ICAV (via the Depositary) the relevant underlying Investments (or part thereof) within the Settlement Time prescribed by the Manager (or its appointed delegate), the ICAV and/or the Manager (or its appointed delegate) shall have the right to cancel the Directed Transaction (or relevant part thereof) and transact with one or more alternative brokers and to charge the relevant Authorised Participant for any interest, penalties or other costs incurred by the ICAV relating to the failed Directed Transaction (or relevant part thereof) and any new transactions entered into with alternative brokers.

The Authorised Participant shall indemnify the ICAV for any loss suffered by the ICAV as a result of (i) in the context of a cash subscription, any failure or delay by the Authorised Participant in delivering the required cash including, but not limited to, all costs of whatever nature incurred by a Fund in purchasing Investments in anticipation of receipt, from the Authorised Participant of the required cash payable in respect of a cash subscription or (ii) in the context of a cash subscription resulting in a Directed Transaction, any failure by an AP Designated Broker to transfer to the ICAV (via the Depositary) the relevant underlying Investments (or part thereof) within the Settlement Time prescribed by the Manager (or its appointed delegate), including, but not limited to, any market exposure, interest charges, penalties, and other costs of whatever nature suffered by the ICAV (including, but not limited to, the cost of borrowing and/or the costs associated with cancelling the Directed Transaction (or any relevant part thereof) and entering into new transactions with alternative brokers, each as referred to above). The Authorised Participant will be required to promptly reimburse the ICAV on demand. The ICAV will have the right to cancel the provisional allotment of ETF Shares and/or sell or redeem all or part of the Authorised Participant's holding of ETF Shares or Non-ETF Shares in the Fund (or in any other Fund) in order to meet some or all of these costs.

# ETF Shares (Primary Market) – In Specie Subscriptions

Authorised Participants may subscribe for ETF Shares *in specie* (i.e. by the transfer of Investments or predominantly Investments to the ICAV) only when agreed in advance with the Manager or where specified in the relevant Fund Supplement.

The ICAV will publish the Portfolio Composition File for each Class setting out the Investments and/or the anticipated Cash Component to be delivered by Authorised Participants in order to subscribe for

ETF Shares *in specie*. Only Investments which form part of the investment objective and policy of a Fund will be included in the Portfolio Composition File. The weightings and holdings of the Portfolio Composition File may differ from time to time. The ICAV receives the calculation of this data from third parties. The provider of the Portfolio Composition File and the ICAV do not make any representation or warranty regardless of which formats the Portfolio Composition File is provided as to the accuracy of the information and shall not be liable for any damages resulting from the use of such information or any error in the information. For the avoidance of doubt, Authorised Participants may deliver Investments which are not included in the Portfolio Composition File provided that such Investments are consistent with the investment objective and policy of the relevant Fund and any costs involved in aligning a Fund's portfolio as a result are paid by the relevant Authorised Participant.

The Portfolio Composition File for each Class for each Dealing Day will be available upon request from the Administrator.

Investments delivered in connection with *in specie* subscription requests shall be valued in accordance with the provisions of this Prospectus.

On the Business Day following the Valuation Date corresponding to the Dealing Day for which receipt of an application for Creation Units is accepted, the Administrator will report to the Authorised Participant the amounts of the *in specie* transaction fee and Duties and Charges, if any, to be delivered by the Authorised Participant to the Depositary with the securities and cash comprising the Portfolio Composition File in order to effect the *in specie* subscription.

Shares shall not be issued until the securities and cash which comprise the Portfolio Composition File, the *in specie* transaction fee and Duties and Charges (if applicable) have been received by the Depositary and, if applicable, the Subscription Fee has been received by the Administrator (or the relevant party specified in a relevant Fund Supplement).

Subscription orders will normally be accepted in amounts equal to or at least the value of the Creation Unit specified in the relevant Fund Supplement.

During any Initial Offer Period determined by the Directors in relation to each Class of ETF Shares, such Shares will be offered at price applicable to in-kind subscriptions, as set out in the relevant Fund Supplement. Outside of the Initial Offer Period, ETF Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per Share plus Duties and Charges, the relevant *in specie* transaction fee which shall not exceed 5% of the Net Asset Value of Shares subscribed for on an *in specie* subscription (as the same may be waived or lowered by the Manager either generally or in any particular case) and a Subscription Fee where set out in the relevant Fund Supplement.

Duties and Charges applicable may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant Authorised Participant. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the Authorised Participant by the relevant Fund.

#### Settlement period

Settlement for Shares comprising a Creation Unit must be made through a Recognised Clearing and Settlement System and must be made within two Business Days following the Dealing Day for which the application for subscription is accepted unless otherwise stated. The settlement period may vary depending upon the standard settlement periods of the different stock exchanges on which the Shares are traded and the nature of the securities comprising the Portfolio Composition File but shall not in any event exceed ten Business Days from the relevant Dealing Day.

#### Failure to settle

In the event that an Authorised Participant fails to deliver to the Depositary one or more of the securities comprising the Portfolio Composition File by the designated time, the ICAV or its delegate

may reject the application for subscription, or may require the Authorised Participant to pay a fee at least equal to the closing value of such undelivered securities on the Valuation Date for the relevant Dealing Day. On the payment of such amounts, the relevant Creation Unit will be issued. In the event that the actual cost to the ICAV of acquiring the securities (including any Duties and Charges) exceeds the aggregate of the value of such securities on the Valuation Date for the relevant Dealing Day, the *in specie* transaction fee and, if applicable, the Duties and Charges paid by the Authorised Participant, the Authorised Participant will be required to promptly reimburse the ICAV the difference on demand. The ICAV will have the right to sell or redeem all or part of the Authorised Participant's holding of ETF Shares or Non-ETF Shares in the Fund (or in any other Fund) in order to meet some or all of these charges.

## **Non-ETF Shares - Subscriptions**

Save in relation to Qualified Holders, there is no restriction on the type of Investor who may subscribe for Non-ETF Shares.

Non-ETF Shares will be evidenced in such form as set out in the relevant Fund Supplement which offers such Shares.

Each Fund may offer Non-ETF Shares where specified in a relevant Fund Supplement. Dealings in these Shares will principally be in cash but in-kind dealings may be permitted only when agreed in advance with the Manager or where specified in a relevant Fund Supplement.

#### Non-ETF Shares - Subscription Procedure

All applicants applying for the first time to create Shares in any Fund in the ICAV must first complete the ICAV's Application Form which may be obtained from the Manager. The original signed Application Formshould be sent to the Administrator with supporting documentation in relation to money laundering prevention checks. No Non-ETF Shares shall be issued until the Investor has completed and delivered to the Administrator the original Application Formand supporting antimoney laundering documentation as described above. The ICAV has absolute discretion to accept or reject any Application Form.

Measures aimed at the prevention of money laundering may require an applicant to provide verification of identity to the ICAV. The ICAV and/or the Administrator will specify what proof of identity is required, including but not limited to a passport or identification card duly certified by a public authority such as a notary public, or the ambassador in their country of residence, together with evidence of the applicant's address, such as a utility bill or bank statement. In the case of corporate applicants, this may require production of a certified copy of the certificate of incorporation (and any change of name), by-laws, memorandum and articles of association (or equivalent), and the names and addresses of all directors and beneficial owners.

The Administrator reserves the right to request further details or evidence of identity from an applicant for Shares. Investors must provide such declarations as are reasonably required by the ICAV, including, without limitation, declarations as to matters of Irish and US taxation. In this regard, prospective Investors should take into account the considerations set out in the sections entitled "Declaration as to Status of Investor" and "Taxation".

Once the Application Form and supporting anti-money laundering documentation has been processed by the Administrator and accepted by, or on behalf of, the ICAV, an applicant may submit a dealing request to subscribe for Shares in a Fund to the Administrator. Dealing forms may be obtained from the Administrator. Subscription orders are subject to the Trade Cut-Off Time. Deal instructions received after the Trade Cut-Off Time may be accepted for that Dealing Day, at the discretion of the Directors or their delegate, in exceptional circumstances, provided they are received prior to the Valuation Point. An applicant may submit a dealing request to subscribe for Shares in a Fund by an electronic order entry facility or by submitting a dealing form via email or facsimile to the Administrator. Dealing forms may be obtained from the Administrator. The use of the electronic order entry facility is subject to the prior consent of the Investment Manager or the Administrator and

must be in accordance with and comply with the requirements of the Central Bank. Telephone calls may be recorded.

All applications are at the applicant's own risk. Dealing forms and dealing requests, once submitted, shall be irrevocable save with the consent of the Directors or their delegate (which may be withheld at their discretion). The ICAV, the Manager, the Investment Manager and the Administrator shall not be responsible for any losses arising in the transmission of Application Forms and dealing forms or for any losses arising in the transmission of any dealing request by facsimile or through the electronic order entry facility.

## Non-ETF Shares – Cash Subscriptions

Subscription orders will normally be accepted in amounts equal to, or at least the value of, the Minimum Subscription Amount listed for each of the Funds in the relevant Fund Supplement.

During any Initial Offer Period determined by the Directors in relation to each Class of Non-ETF Shares, such Shares will be offered at an Initial Offer Price, as set out in the relevant Fund Supplement. Outside of the Initial Offer Period, Non-ETF Shares may be subscribed for on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per Share plus Duties and Charges and a Subscription Fee, where set out in the relevant Fund Supplement.

Cash subscriptions shall be made in the relevant Class Currency. Duties and Charges may include trading and Transaction Costs. Duties and Charges applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by the relevant applicant for Non-ETF Shares. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the relevant applicant for Non-ETF Shares by the relevant Fund.

The Trade Cut-Off Time and the Settlement Time for all subscriptions are set out in the relevant Fund Supplement.

## Failure to Settle

If payment in full in cleared funds in respect of a subscription has not been received by the relevant time, the Manager may cancel the allotment and the applicant for Non-ETF Shares shall indemnify the ICAV for any loss suffered by the Fund as a result of a failure by the applicant to pay the subscription monies by the relevant time. In addition, the Manager will have the right to sell all or part of the applicant's holding of Non-ETF Shares or ETF Shares in the Fund (or in any other Fund) in order to meet some or all of these charges.

#### Non-ETF Shares – In Specie Subscriptions

Investors may subscribe *in specie* in a Fund (i.e. by the transfer of Investments or predominantly Investments to the Fund) when agreed in advance with the Manager.

The Minimum Subscription Amount for *in specie* subscriptions is the cash equivalent of the Minimum Subscription Amount (net of Duties and Charges), which minimum may be reduced in any case by the Manager in its discretion. Investments delivered in connection with *in specie* subscription requests will be valued in accordance with the provisions of this Prospectus. Shares shall not be issued until the relevant securities, the *in specie* transaction fee and Duties and Charges (if applicable) have been received by the Depositary. All securities received by the Depositary must comply with the investment objective, investment policy and restrictions of the relevant Fund.

The Manager may issue Shares of any Class of a Fund by way of exchange for Investments provided that:

- in the case of a person who is not an existing Shareholder, no Shares shall be issued until the person concerned has completed and delivered to the Administrator an application form and has satisfied all the requirements of the Manager and the Administrator as to such person's application;
- the nature of the Investments transferred into the Fund are such as would qualify as Investments of such Fund in accordance with the investment objectives, policies and restrictions of such Fund;
- no Shares shall be issued until the Investments shall have been vested in the Depositary or any sub-custodian to the Depositary's satisfaction and the Depositary shall be satisfied that the terms of such settlement will not be such as are likely to result in any material prejudice to the existing Shareholders of the Fund; and
- the Depositary is satisfied that the terms of any exchange would not be such as would be likely to result in any material prejudice to remaining Shareholders and provided that any such exchange shall be effected upon the terms (including provision for paying any expenses of exchange and any preliminary charge as would have been payable for Shares issued for cash) that the number of Shares issued shall not exceed the number which would have been issued for cash against payment of a sum equal to the value of the Investments concerned calculated in accordance with the procedures for the valuation of the assets of the Fund. Such sum may be increased by such amount as the Manager may consider represents an appropriate provision for Duties and Charges which would have been incurred by the Fund in the acquisition of the Investments by purchase for cash or decreased by such amount as the Manager may consider represents Duties and Charges to be paid to the Fund as a result of the direct acquisition by the Fund of the Investments.

## Failure to settle

In the event that an applicant fails to deliver to the Depositary one or more of the Investments to be delivered in connection with the *in specie* subscription request by the designated time, the ICAV or its delegate may reject the application for subscription, or may require the applicant to pay a fee at least equal to the closing value of such undelivered Investments on the Valuation Date for the relevant Dealing Day. On the payment of such amounts, the relevant Non-ETF Shares will be issued. In the event that the actual cost to the ICAV of acquiring the Investments (including any Duties and Charges) exceeds the aggregate of the value of such Investments on the Valuation Date for the relevant Dealing Day, the *in specie* transaction fee and, if applicable, the Duties and Charges paid by the applicant, the applicant will be required to promptly reimburse the ICAV the difference on demand. The ICAV will have the right to sell or redeem all or part of the applicant's holding of Non-ETF Shares in the Fund (or any other Fund) in order to meet some or all of these charges.

#### REDEMPTIONS

## General

Shares may be redeemed on every Dealing Day (save during any period when the calculation of the Net Asset Value is suspended) at the Net Asset Value per Share less any Duties and Charges and Redemption Fee, if any.

Applications for redemptions received by the Administrator for any Dealing Day before the relevant Trade Cut-Off Time will be processed by the Administrator for that Dealing Day by reference to the Net Asset Value per Share. Any applications received after the Trade Cut-Off Time will normally be held over until the next Dealing Day but may be accepted for dealing on the relevant Dealing Day (at the discretion of the Directors or their delegates) provided that such applications are received prior to the Valuation Point for such Dealing Day.

No redemption will be made until the applicant has completed and delivered to the Administrator a redemption request and satisfied all the requirements of the Directors and the Manager as to such applicant's redemption request. Redemption requests shall (save as determined by the Manager) be irrevocable by the applicant and, following acceptance of such application by the ICAV, will be binding on both the applicant and the ICAV and shall be sent by post, fax or electronic means (where such means have the prior approval of the Central Bank) including electronic ordering platform or pdf attached to any email as may be permitted by the Directors in consultation with the Manager and agreed with the Administrator. Redemption orders sent by facsimile will be at the risk of the redeeming Shareholder. The Administrator will not make redemption payments to third parties and will not pay redemption proceeds until an original Application Form has been received from the Shareholder wish for redemption payments to be made into an account other than that specified in the original Application Form, then the Shareholder must submit an original request in writing to the Administrator will only be paid to the account of record of the redeeming Shareholder.

Typically, where an Investor redeems Shares on an *in specie* basis, redemptions will be paid on an *in specie* basis, at the discretion of the Manager, and subject as set out in the next proceeding paragraph.

If a Shareholder (which has originally subscribed for Shares in cash) requests redemption of Shares representing 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of a Fund, the Fund may elect to satisfy that redemption request *in specie* and will, if requested by the redeeming Shareholder(s) (and at the risk and cost of that Shareholder(s)), sell assets at the redeeming Shareholder(s) request.

If total redemption requests for a particular Fund on any Dealing Day represent 10% or more of the Net Asset Value of a Fund or of the total number of Shares of a Fund, each redemption request in respect of Shares in such Fund may, at the discretion of the Manager, be reduced rateably so that the total number of Shares of such Fund for redemption on that Dealing Day shall not exceed 10% of the Net Asset Value or of the total number of Shares of such Fund. Any part of a redemption request to which effect is not given by reason of the exercise of this power by the Manager shall be treated as if a request had been made in respect of the next Dealing Day and each succeeding Dealing Day (in relation to which the Manager shall have the same power) until the original requests have been satisfied in full.

The redemption price of Shares is based on the Net Asset Value per Share less any Duties and Charges and Redemption Fee, if any.

In circumstances where the exact provision for Duties and Charges cannot be ascertained in sufficient time in advance of the applicable settlement date for the redemption of the relevant Shares as specified in the relevant Fund Supplement, the Duties and Charges paid in respect of the redemption may be estimated.

Following the disposal of Investments by the ICAV, the redeeming Shareholder shall reimburse the ICAV for any shortfall in the estimated sum for Duties and Charges deducted by the ICAV from the redemption price or, as the case may be, the ICAV shall reimburse the redeeming Shareholder for any excess in the estimated sum for Duties and Charges deducted by the ICAV from the redemption price. The ICAV shall reimburse the redeeming Shareholder for any excess in the estimated sum for Duties and Charges deducted by the ICAV from the redemption price. The ICAV shall reimburse the redeeming Shareholder for any excess in the estimated sum for Duties and Charges deducted by the ICAV from the redemption price in a timely manner and no interest shall accrue or be payable by the ICAV in respect of such excess. The redeeming Shareholder shall reimburse the ICAV for any shortfall in the estimated sum for Duties and Charges deducted by the ICAV for any shortfall in the estimated sum for Duties and Charges the ICAV for any shortfall in the estimated sum for Duties and Charges deducted by the ICAV for any shortfall in the estimated sum for Duties and Charges deducted by the ICAV for any shortfall in the estimated sum for Duties and Charges deducted by the ICAV from the redemption price in a timely manner and the ICAV may charge the redeeming Shareholder interest or for costs incurred if the applicant fails to reimburse the ICAV in timely manner.

Where set out in the relevant Fund Supplement, a fixed amount may be charged in respect of Duties and Charges. The maximum level of such amount, which shall be expressed as a percentage of the Net Asset Value of Shares being redeemed, shall be specified in the relevant Fund Supplement of the Net Asset Value of Shares being redeemed. Following the disposal of Investments by the Fund, any shortfall in the amount charged in respect of Duties and Charges shall be borne by the Fund and any excess in the estimated sum for Duties and Charges shall be retained by the Fund.

In the context of each application for redemption of Shares, the Manager (or its appointed delegate) shall have sole discretion as to whether Duties and Charges are charged as a fixed amount or charged to match the exact cost to the ICAV of selling the relevant underlying Investments.

The ICAV may charge a Redemption Fee as set out in the relevant Fund Supplement which shall not exceed 3% of the Net Asset Value of the Shares being redeemed and which may be waived in whole or in part at the discretion of the ICAV and/or the Manager (or its appointed delegates).

The Trade Cut-Off Time and the Settlement Time for all redemptions are as set out below unless set out in the relevant Fund Supplement.

# ETF Shares (Primary Market) –Redemptions

Only Authorised Participants may apply to redeem ETF Shares directly with the ICAV.

Authorised Participants may apply to redeem ETF Shares directly with the ICAV at the Net Asset Value per Share (and after taking account of any Duties and Charges and Redemption Fee) for any Dealing Day in accordance with the procedures set out in this Prospectus.

#### ETF Shares (Primary Market) - Cash Redemptions

Applications for redemption of ETF Shares will normally be accepted in amounts equal to, or at least, the Minimum Redemption Amount listed for each of the Funds in the relevant Fund Supplement.

ETF Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per Share as adjusted for Duties and Charges and any Redemption Fee (where set out in the relevant Fund Supplement).

In the event that the ICAV has notified all Relevant Stock Exchanges that an affected Fund is open for direct redemptions with the ICAV by Investors other than Authorised Participants, then the Minimum Redemption Amounts listed in the relevant Fund Supplement will not apply.

Any requests for details regarding redemptions should be made in advance of the Trade Cut-Off Time in accordance with any procedures prescribed by the Manager (or its delegate) from time to time.

# **Directed Transactions**

In connection with cash redemptions for ETF Shares, where agreed in advance with the Manager (or its appointed delegate), an Authorised Participant may request that the ICAV (on behalf of the relevant Fund) enter into a transaction for the sale of the underlying relevant Investments with the Authorised Participant or one or more brokers designated by such Authorised Participant (each, an "**AP Designated Broker**") and/or in one or more particular markets (each such transaction, a "**Directed Transaction**"). The ability to avail of the Directed Transaction facility shall at any time be at the sole discretion of the Manager (or its appointed delegate).

If any Authorised Participant wishes to avail of the Directed Transaction facility, the Authorised Participant is required to indicate its preference at the point of application and, prior to the applicable Trade Cut-Off Time (and in accordance with the procedures established by the Manager (or its appointed delegate)), contact both the Investment Manager and the relevant portfolio trading desk of the AP Designated Broker to arrange the Directed Transaction.

If an application for a cash redemption of ETF Shares is accepted on the basis that a Directed Transaction will be permitted, as part of the Authorised Participant's settlement obligations, the Authorised Participant shall be responsible for ensuring that the AP Designated Broker purchases the relevant underlying Investments from the ICAV. For the avoidance of doubt, Duties and Charges shall reflect the cost to the ICAV of disposing of the relevant underlying Investments in connection with a redemption of ETF Shares whether the relevant underlying Investments in connection with the relevant redemption for ETF Shares are sold solely to the AP Designated Broker or some of such Investments are sold to other brokers selected by the Investment Manager (for example, where not all of the relevant underlying Investments can be sold to the AP Designated Broker). The ICAV, the Manager, the Investment Manager and the Administrator (and their respective delegates) shall not be responsible, and shall have no liability, if the execution of a Directed Transaction with an AP Designated Broker and, by extension, an Authorised Participant's redemption application, is not carried out due to an omission, error, failed or delayed trade or settlement on the part of the Authorised Participant or the AP Designated Broker.

# Failure to settle

In the event that (i) in respect of a cash redemption, an Authorised Participant fails to deliver the required number of ETF Shares within the Settlement Time specified in the relevant Fund Supplement, or (ii) in respect of a cash redemption resulting in a Directed Transaction, an Authorised Participant fails to deliver the required number of ETF Shares within the Settlement Time specified in the relevant Fund Supplement or the AP Designated Broker fails to purchase from the ICAV the underlying Investments (or part thereof) within the Settlement Time prescribed by the Manager (or its appointed delegate), the ICAV and/or the Manager (or its appointed delegate) reserves the right to cancel the relevant redemption application or postpone the settlement of the relevant redemption application or postpone the settlement of the relevant redemption application resulting in a Directed Transaction, the AP Designated Broker has purchased from the ICAV has received the required number of ETF Shares from the Authorised Participant, or (ii) in the context of a cash redemption resulting in a Directed Transaction, the AP Designated Broker has purchased from the ICAV the underlying Investments in their entirety.

In the context of a cash redemption resulting in a Directed Transaction, should an AP Designated Broker fail to purchase from the ICAV the relevant underlying Investments (or part thereof) within the Settlement Time prescribed by the Manager (or its appointed delegate), the ICAV and/or the Manager (or its appointed delegate) shall have the right to cancel the Directed Transaction (or relevant part thereof) and transact with one or more alternative brokers and to charge the relevant Authorised Participant for any interest or other costs incurred by the ICAV relating to the failed Directed Transaction (or relevant part thereof) and any new transactions entered into with alternative brokers.

The Authorised Participant shall indemnify the ICAV for any loss suffered by the ICAV as a result of (i) in the context of a cash redemption, any failure or delay by the Authorised Participant in delivering the required number of ETF Shares including, but not limited to, all costs of whatever nature incurred by a Fund in disposing of Investments from the Authorised Participant of the required ETF Shares payable in respect of a cash redemption or (ii) in the context of a cash redemption resulting in a

Directed Transaction, any failure by an AP Designated Broker to purchase from the ICAV the relevant underlying Investments (or part thereof) within the Settlement Time prescribed by the Manager (or its appointed delegate), including, but not limited to, any market exposure, interest charges and other costs of whatever nature suffered by the ICAV (including, but not limited to, the cost of borrowing and/or the costs associated with cancelling the Directed Transaction (or any relevant part thereof) and entering into new transactions with alternative brokers, each as referred to above). The Authorised Participant will be required to promptly reimburse the ICAV on demand. The ICAV will have the right to sell or redeem all or part of the Authorised Participant's holding of ETF Shares or Non-ETF Shares in the Fund (or in any other Fund) in order to meet some or all of these costs.

### ETF Shares (Primary Market) - in specie redemptions

Authorised Participants may redeem ETF Shares *in specie* only when agreed in advance with the Manager or where specified in the relevant Fund Supplement.

The minimum number of ETF Shares that may be redeemed in specie is equivalent to one Creation Unit. Applications for redemption of ETF Shares will only be accepted from Authorised Participants and will normally be accepted in amounts as equal to or at least the value of the relevant Creation Unit.

The ICAV will publish the Portfolio Composition File for each Class setting out the Investments and/or the anticipated Cash Component to be delivered by the ICAV in order to effect a redemption in specie. Only Investments which form part of the investment objective and policy of a Fund will be included in the Portfolio Composition File. The weightings and holdings of the Portfolio Composition File may differ from time to time. The ICAV receives the calculation of this data from third parties. The provider of the Portfolio Composition File and the ICAV do not make any representation or warranty regardless of which formats the Portfolio Composition File is provided as to the accuracy of the information and shall not be liable for any damages resulting from the use of such information or any error in the information. Typically, the ICAV will deliver to the Authorised Participant a portion of all assets comprising the relevant Fund's portfolio on a pro-rata basis, though the Manager may determine otherwise in the best interests of the remaining Shareholders in the relevant Fund.

The Portfolio Composition File for each Class for each Dealing Day will be available upon request from the Administrator.

On the Business Day following the Valuation Date corresponding to the Dealing Day for which receipt is accepted, the Administrator will report to the applicant the amount of the Cash Component to be delivered by the Depositary to the applicant with the Investments comprising the Portfolio Composition File and the amounts of the in specie transaction fee and Duties and Charges, if any, to be deducted by the Depositary from the redemption proceeds.

Applications for redemptions of Creation Units must be made to the Administrator before the Trade Cut-Off Time in accordance with the specific procedures made available by the Administrator. All applications for redemptions of Creation Units in specie, if received by the Administrator by the relevant Trade Cut-Off Time, will generally be irrevocable by the applicant and, following acceptance of such application by the ICAV, will generally be binding on both the applicant and the ICAV (save as determined by the Manager). The Administrator must accept the request for redemption of Creation Units prior to any delivery instructions being issued to the Depositary in relation to the securities or cash comprising the Portfolio Composition File.

#### Redemption price

The redemption price will be the aggregate of the Net Asset Value per Share on the relevant Dealing Day of the Shares comprising the Creation Unit less the aggregate of (a) in respect of each Creation Unit, the relevant in specie transaction fee which shall not exceed 5% of the Net Asset Value of Shares redeemed (as the same may be waived or lowered by the Manager either generally or in any particular case), (b) Duties and Charges, and (c) if applicable, any Redemption Fee.

The redemption price per Creation Unit will be payable by transferring to the order of the ICAV the securities comprising the Portfolio Composition File, less a cash amount equal to the relevant in specie transaction fee and any applicable Duties and Charges and any applicable Redemption Fee (where set out in the relevant Fund Supplement).

### Settlement period

The standard settlement period for in specie redemptions is two Business Days following the Dealing Day on which the application for redemption is accepted but may vary depending upon the standard settlement periods of the different stock exchanges on which the ETF Shares and the underlying securities of the Fund are traded. Notwithstanding the foregoing the settlement period for payment of in specie redemption proceeds should not exceed ten Business Days. Any cash to be paid in respect of an in specie redemption will be for value on the same day as settlement of the securities.

#### Partial cash settlement

The ICAV may, in its absolute discretion, satisfy part of the application for in specie redemption in cash, for example in cases in which it believes that an Investment held by a Fund is unavailable for delivery or where it believes that an insufficient amount of that security is held for delivery to the applicant for redemption in specie.

# Failure to settle

In the event that an Authorised Participant fails to deliver to the Depositary such number of Shares that at least equates in value to the Minimum Redemption Amount by the designated time, the Manager may cancel the request for redemption and the Authorised Participant shall indemnify the ICAV for any loss suffered by the Fund as a result of a failure by the Authorised Participant to deliver the Shares by the relevant time. The ICAV will have the right to sell or redeem all or part of the Authorised Participant's holding of ETF Shares or Non-ETF Shares in the Fund (or in any other Fund) in order to meet some or all of these charges.

# **Non-ETF Shares - Redemptions**

There is no restriction on the type of investor who may apply to redeem Non-ETF Shares directly with the ICAV at the Net Asset Value per Share (and after taking account of any Duties and Charges and Redemption Fee) for any Dealing Day in accordance with the procedures set out in this Prospectus.

# Non-ETF Shares - Cash Redemptions

Applications for redemption will normally be accepted in amounts as equal to, or at least the value of, the Minimum Redemption Amount listed for each of the Funds in the relevant Fund Supplement.

Non-ETF Shares may be redeemed on each Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per Share as adjusted for Duties and Charges and any Redemption Fee (where set out in the relevant Fund Supplement). Duties and Charges may include trading and transaction costs, and variance in Net Asset Value related to the completion or the sale of a portfolio of the Investments needed to create or redeem the redemption amount. Duties and Charges may include trading and Transaction Costs. Duties and Charges applicable to cash and partial-cash transactions may, following completion of the transaction, result in a negative balance to be charged to, and required to be paid by, the relevant redeeming Investor. Conversely, any positive balance resulting from the aggregate Duties and Charges arising in connection with a completed cash or partial-cash transaction shall be refunded to the redeeming Investor by the relevant Fund.

Any requests for details regarding redemptions should be made in advance of the Trade Cut-Off Time in accordance with any procedures prescribed by the Manager (or its delegate) from time to time.

Failure to settle - Non-ETF Shares - cash redemptions

If such number of Shares that at least equates in value to the Minimum Redemption Amount has not been received by the relevant time, the Manager may cancel the request for redemption and the applicant for Non-ETF Shares shall indemnify the ICAV for any loss suffered by the Fund as a result of a failure by the applicant to deliver the Shares by the relevant time. In addition, the Manager will have the right to sell all or part of the applicant's holding of Non-ETF Shares or ETF Shares in the Fund (or in any other Fund) in order to meet some or all of these charges.

# Non-ETF Shares – In Specie Redemptions

The Manager may, at its discretion, redeem Non-ETF Shares of any Class of a Fund by way of exchange for Investments provided that:

- i. the redemption request otherwise satisfies all the requirements of the Manager and the Administrator as to such request and the Shareholder seeking redemption of Non-ETF Shares agrees to such course of action. Typically, the ICAV will deliver to the applicant a portion of all assets comprising the relevant Fund's portfolio on a pro-rata basis, though the Manager may determine otherwise in the best interests of the remaining Shareholders in the relevant Fund.
- ii. the Depositary and the Manager are satisfied that the terms of any exchange would not be such as would be likely to result in any prejudice to the remaining Shareholders, and elects that instead of the Non-ETF Shares being redeemed in cash, the redemption shall be satisfied in specie by the transfer to the Shareholder of Investments provided that the value thereof shall not exceed the amount which otherwise would have been payable on a cash redemption and provided that the transfer of Investments is approved by the Depositary. Such value may be reduced by such amount as the Manager may consider represents any Duties and Charges to be paid to the Fund as a result of the direct transfer by the Fund of the Investments or increased by such amount as the Manager may consider represents any appropriate provision for Duties and Charges which would have been incurred by the Fund in the disposition of the Investments to be transferred. The shortfall (if any) between the value of the Investments transferred on a redemption in specie and the redemption proceeds which would have been payable on a cash redemption shall be satisfied in cash. Any decline in the value of the Investments to be transferred in settlement of a redemption between the relevant Dealing Day and the day on which Investments are delivered to the redeeming Shareholder shall be borne by the redeeming Shareholder.

If the discretion conferred upon the Manager above is exercised, the Manager shall notify the Depositary and shall supply to the Depositary particulars of the Investments to be transferred and any amount of cash to be paid to the Shareholder. All Duties and Charges in respect of such transfers shall be payable by the Shareholder. Any allocation of Investments pursuant to an in specie redemption is subject to the approval of the Depositary.

The redemption price of Non-ETF Shares is based on the Net Asset Value per Share as adjusted for Duties and Charges and the Redemption Fee, if any.

#### Failure to settle - Non-ETF Shares - in specie redemptions

If such number of Shares that at least equates in value to the Minimum Redemption Amount has not been received by the relevant time, the Manager may cancel the request for redemption and the applicant shall indemnify the ICAV for any loss suffered by the Fund as a result of a failure by the applicant to deliver the Shares by the relevant time. In addition, the Manager will have the right to sell all or part of the applicant's holding of Non-ETF Shares or ETF Shares in the Fund (or in any other Fund) in order to meet some or all of these charges.

# SECONDARY MARKET DEALING OF ETF SHARES

#### General

ETF Shares may also be acquired or purchased through the secondary market.

# Investors may pay more than the then current Net Asset Value per Share when buying ETF Shares on the secondary market and may receive less than the then current Net Asset Value per Share when selling ETF Shares on the secondary market.

The price of any ETF Shares traded on the secondary market will depend, inter alia, on market supply and demand as well as other factors such as prevailing financial market, corporate, economic and political conditions.

# ETF Shares of a Fund purchased on the Secondary Market cannot usually be sold directly back to the ICAV. Investors must buy and sell ETF Shares on a Secondary Market with the assistance of an intermediary (e.g. a broker) and may incur fees for doing so.

ETF Shares may be purchased or sold on the Secondary Market by all Investors through relevant Recognised Stock Exchange on which the Shares are admitted to trading or over the counter.

It is expected that the ETF Shares of the Funds will be listed on one or more Recognised Stock Exchanges. The purpose of the listing of the Shares on stock exchange is to enable Investors to buy and sell Shares on the Secondary Market, normally via a broker/dealer or third party administrator, in smaller quantities than would be possible if they were to subscribe and/or redeem Shares through the ICAV in the Primary Market. In accordance with the requirements of the relevant recognised stock exchange, market-makers (which may or may not be an Authorised Participant) are expected to provide liquidity and bid and offer prices to facilitate the Secondary Market trading of the Shares.

All Investors wishing to purchase or sell Shares of a Fund on the Secondary Market should place their orders via their broker. Orders to purchase Shares in the Secondary Market through the recognised stock exchanges, or over the counter, may incur brokerage and/or other costs which are not charged by the ICAV and over which the ICAV has no control. Such charges are publicly available on the recognised stock exchanges on which the Shares are listed or can be obtained from stock brokers. Investors in ETF Shares, given the nature of the settlement model for ETF Shares, will not be recorded on the register of Shareholders. However, Investors will have rights as beneficial holders of the relevant ETF Shares. Investors who are Participants may exercise their beneficial ownership rights by means of their arrangement with Clearstream or Euroclear (as relevant). Investors who are not Participants may exercise their beneficial ownership rights by means of their arrangement with their respective nominee, broker or CSD (as appropriate) which may be a Participant or have an arrangement with a Participant.

Investors may redeem their Shares through an Authorised Participant by selling its Shares to the Authorised Participant (directly or through a broker).

The market price of a Share listed or traded on a stock exchange may not reflect the Net Asset Value per Share of a Fund. The price of any Shares traded on the Secondary Market will be determined by the market and prevailing economic conditions which may affect the value of the underlying assets. Any transactions in the Shares of a Fund on a stock exchange will be subject to the customary brokerage commissions and/or transfer taxes associated with the trading and settlement through the relevant stock exchange. There can be no guarantee that once the Shares are listed on a stock exchange they will remain listed. Investors wishing to purchase or sell ETF Shares on the Secondary Market should contact their broker.

If the stock exchange value of the Shares of a Fund significantly varies from its Net Asset Value, Shareholders who have acquired their Shares (or, where applicable, any right to acquire a Share that was granted by way of distributing a respective Share) on the Secondary Market shall be allowed

to sell them directly back to the ICAV. For example, this may apply in cases of market disruption such as the absence of a market maker. In such situations, information shall be communicated to the regulated market indicating that the ICAV is open for direct redemptions at the level of the ICAV. Investors should then contact the Administrator regarding the process to be followed to redeem their Shares in these circumstances. In such circumstances, Shares may be redeemed at the Net Asset Value per Share less Duties and Charges.

The Secondary Market dealing timetable depends upon the rules of the exchange upon which the Shares are dealt or the terms of the over the counter trade. Please contact your professional advisor or broker for details of the relevant dealing timetable.

#### **Secondary Market Redemptions**

ETF Shares of a Fund purchased on the Secondary Market cannot usually be sold directly back to the ICAV. Investors must buy and sell ETF Shares on a Secondary Market with the assistance of an intermediary (e.g. a broker) and may incur fees for doing so.

However, there are limited circumstances where Investors other than Authorised Participants will be permitted to redeem their shareholding directly with the ICAV.

An Investor (that is not an Authorised Participant) shall have the right, subject to compliance with relevant laws and regulations, to request that the ICAV buys back its ETF Shares in respect of a Fund in circumstances where the Manager has determined in its sole discretion that the Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant Class differs significantly to the value of a Share of the relevant Class traded on the Secondary Market, for example, where no Authorised Participants are acting, or willing to act, in such capacity in respect of the Class (a "Secondary Market Disruption Event").

If, in the view of the Manager, a Secondary Market Disruption Event exists, the Manager will issue a "**Non-AP Buy-Back Notice**" and announcement(s) on the Relevant Stock Exchanges containing the terms of acceptance, minimum redemption amount and contact details for the buy-back of ETF Shares.

The Manager's agreement to buy back any ETF Shares is conditional on the ETF Shares being delivered back into the account of the Administrator at Clearstream or at Euroclear and relevant confirmations given by Clearstream or Euroclear. The redemption request will be accepted only on delivery of the ETF Shares.

ETF Shares bought back from an Investor who is not an Authorised Participant will be redeemed in cash. Payment is subject to the Investor having first completed any required identification and antimoney laundering checks. In-kind redemptions may be available at an Investor's request at the Manager's absolute discretion.

Redemption orders will be processed on the Dealing Day on which the ETF Shares are received back into the account of the Administrator by the Trade Cut-Off Time less any applicable Duties and Charges and other reasonable administration costs, provided that the completed buy-back request has also been received.

The Manager may at its complete discretion determine that the Secondary Market Disruption Event is of a long-term nature and is unable to be remedied. In that case the Manager may resolve to compulsorily redeem Investors and may subsequently terminate the Fund.

Any Investor requesting a buyback of its shares in case of a Secondary Market Disruption Event may be subject to taxes as applicable, including any capital gains taxes or transaction taxes. Therefore, it is recommended that prior to making such a request, the Investor seeks professional tax advice in relation to the implications of the buy-back under the laws of the jurisdiction in which they may be subject to tax.

# DEALING INFORMATION

#### Declaration as to Status of Investor

The ICAV will be required to deduct tax on redemption monies and distributions at the applicable rate unless it has received from the relevant applicant (in respect of redemptions) or Shareholder (in respect of distributions) a Relevant Declaration. The ICAV reserves the right to redeem such number of Shares held by such applicant (in respect of redemptions) or Shareholder (in respect of distributions) (as relevant) as may be necessary to discharge the tax liability arising. In addition, the ICAV will be required to account for tax at the applicable rate on the value of the Shares transferred to another entity or person unless it has received from the transferor a Relevant Declaration. The ICAV reserves the right to redeem such number of Shares held by the transferor as may be necessary to discharge the tax liability arising. The ICAV reserves the right to redeem such number of Shares held by the transferor as may be necessary to discharge the tax liability arising. The ICAV reserves the right to redeem such number of Shares held by the transferor as may be necessary to discharge the tax liability arising. The ICAV reserves the right to refuse to register a transfer of Shares until it receives a Relevant Declaration as to the transferee's residency or status in a form prescribed by the Revenue Commissioners.

#### Mandatory Repurchase of Shares and Forfeiture of Dividends

Investors are required to notify the ICAV immediately in the event that they become US Persons. Shareholders who become US Persons will be required to dispose of their Shares to non-US Persons on the next Dealing Day thereafter unless the Shares are held pursuant to an exemption which would allow them to hold the Shares. The ICAV reserves the right to redeem or require the transfer of any Shares which are or become owned, directly or indirectly, by a US Person or other person if the holding of the Shares by such other person is unlawful or, in the opinion of the Directors, the holding might result in the ICAV, the Funds or the Shareholders incurring any liability to taxation or suffering any pecuniary, legal, regulatory or material administrative disadvantage which the ICAV, the Funds or the Shareholders might not otherwise suffer or incur.

# **Transfer of Shares**

All transfers of Shares shall be effected by transfer in writing in any usual or common form and every form of transfer shall state the full name and address of the transferor and the transferee. The instrument of transfer of a Share shall be signed by or on behalf of the transferor. The transferor shall be deemed to remain the holder of the Share until the name of the transferee is entered in the Register.

The Directors may decline to register any transfer of Shares if in consequence of such transfer the transferor or transferee would hold less than the relevant minimum holding, if there is such a minimum holding, or would otherwise infringe the restrictions on holding Shares outlined above.

The registration of transfers may be suspended at such times and for such periods as the Directors may from time to time determine, provided always that such registration shall not be suspended for more than thirty days in any year.

The Directors may decline to register any transfer of Shares unless the instrument of transfer is deposited at the registered office of the ICAV or at such other place as the Directors may reasonably require together with such other evidence as the Directors may reasonably require to show the right of the transferor to make the transfer.

The transferee will be required to complete an application form and provide anti-money laundering documentation as required by the Administrator which includes a declaration that the proposed transferee is not a US Person and not acquiring Shares on behalf of a US Person.

#### **Conversion of Shares**

With the prior consent of the Directors, at their discretion, and provided that conversion of Shares is authorised in the relevant Fund Supplement, a Shareholder may convert Shares of one Fund into other Shares of the same Fund or into Shares of another Fund on giving notice to the Directors in such form as the Directors may require provided that the Shareholder satisfies the minimum investment criteria. The switching charge for the conversion of Shares in a Fund into Shares of another Fund shall be 3% of the Net Asset Value per Share. Conversion will take place in accordance with the following formula:

$$NS = (A \times B \times C) - D$$

where:

NS	=	the number of Shares which will be issued in the new Fund;
Α	=	the number of the Shares to be converted;
В	=	the redemption price of the Shares to be converted;
С	=	the currency conversion factor, <b>if any</b> , as determined by the Directors;
D	=	a switching charge of up to 3% of the Net Asset Value per Share of each Share to be switched; and
Ε	=	the Net Asset Value per Share in the new Fund on the relevant Dealing Day.

If NS is not an integral number of Shares the Administrator reserves the right to return the surplus arising to the Shareholder seeking to convert the Shares.

The ICAV shall disclose details of when an application received from a Shareholder to convert Shares is refused.

# Umbrella Cash Accounts

Cash account arrangements will be put in place in respect of the ICAV and the Funds in response to the introduction of any new Central Bank requirements in relation to funding the subscription and/or redemption collection accounts. The following is a description of how such cash account arrangements are expected to operate so that they comply with the Prospectus.

In respect of the ICAV, subscription monies received from, and redemption monies due to, Investors and dividend monies due to Shareholders (together, "**Investor Monies**") will be held in a single Umbrella Cash Account. The assets in the Umbrella Cash Account will be assets of the ICAV. Accordingly, the Umbrella Cash Account will not be subject to the Investor Money Regulations and instead will be subject to the "fund monies" regime and, in particular, the guidance issued by the Central Bank entitled "Umbrella Funds - Cash Accounts", as such may be amended, supplemented or replaced from time to time.

Subscription monies received by a Fund in advance of the issue of Shares will be held in the Umbrella Cash Account and will be treated as an asset of the relevant Fund. The subscribing Investors will be unsecured creditors of the relevant Fund with respect to the subscription amount until the corresponding Shares are issued on the relevant Dealing Day. Such Investors will not benefit from any appreciation in the Net Asset Value of the Fund or any other Shareholder rights (as relevant) in respect of the subscription amounts (including dividend entitlements) until such time as the Shares are issued.

Redeeming Shareholders will cease to be Shareholders of the redeemed Shares from the relevant Dealing Day. Redemption and dividend payments will, pending payment to the relevant Investors, be held in the Umbrella Cash Account. Redeeming Investors and Shareholders entitled to dividend payments held in the Umbrella Cash Account will be unsecured creditors of the Fund with respect to those monies. Redeeming Investors will not benefit from any appreciation in the Net Asset Value of the Fund or any other Shareholder rights (including, without limitation, the entitlement to future dividends) after the Dealing Day in respect of which their redemption application was made.

As indicated in the prospectus section entitled "*Redemptions*", redeeming Investors will not receive redemption proceeds until an original redemption form has been received from the redeeming Investors and all anti-money laundering procedures have been completed. Redeeming Investors should promptly provide outstanding documentation to facilitate the repayment of the relevant redemption proceeds.

The monies held in an Umbrella Cash Account will be commingled with the assets and liabilities of the other Funds and will be exposed to counterparty risk, the risk of market conditions generally, the Fund's creditors and any other risks affecting the relevant Fund such as the incorrect recording of the assets and liabilities attributable to individual Funds. In the event of an insolvency of the Fund, there is no guarantee that the Fund will have sufficient funds to pay unsecured creditors (including Shareholders entitled to the subscription, redemption and dividend payments described above) in full.

For further information on the risks associated with Umbrella Cash Accounts, see "Risks Associated with Umbrella Cash Accounts" in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in this Prospectus.

# Confirmations

A written confirmation of ownership will be sent to the applicant following the Dealing Day. Shares will not be issued until such time as the Administrator is satisfied with all the information and documentation required to identify the applicant and is satisfied that the relevant Investments and Cash Component for in kind subscriptions or cash for cash subscriptions have been received by it.

# Publication of the Price of the Shares

Except where the determination of the Net Asset Value has been suspended in the circumstances described under the heading *"Temporary Suspension of Valuation of the Shares and of Sales, Repurchases and Conversions"* below, the Net Asset Value per Share for each Dealing Day shall, on the following Business Day, be notified by the Administrator without delay to all Relevant Stock Exchanges and made available at the registered office of the Administrator and published on www.axa-im.com. Such information is for informational purposes only and is not an invitation to subscribe for, redeem or convert Shares at the published Net Asset Value.

#### **Publication of a non-trading Net Asset Values**

At the Manager's request, the Administrator may calculate a non-trading Net Asset Value ("Non-Trading NAV"), which will be made available at the registered office of the Administrator and published on axa-im.com, for any calendar day (excluding Saturdays and Sundays as well as the following Irish holidays: New Year's Day, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Christmas Day and St. Stephen's Day) that is neither a Business Day nor a Dealing Day. Such Non-Trading NAV will be purely indicative and shall not be used for purchase, switch, redemption and/or transfer of Shares.

#### Publication of a Fund's Investments

A list of the Investments held by each Fund will, on a daily basis, be made available on the relevant product page for such Fund at www.axa-im.com or where otherwise indicated in respect of a particular Fund in the relevant Fund Supplement.

# **Portfolio Composition File**

The ICAV publishes a Portfolio Composition File for each Class of ETF Shares for each Dealing Day providing an indication of the Investments and Cash Component required for trading in a particular Class. Whilst a Portfolio Composition File is produced for each Class, for the avoidance of doubt, all Investments are held at the Fund level. For a Hedged Class in a Fund, the derivatives used to implement the currency-hedging strategy shall be assets or liabilities of the Fund as a whole but the gains or losses thereon and any costs associated with such derivatives will be attributed to the relevant Hedged Class and reflected in the Portfolio Composition File for the relevant Hedged Class. The Portfolio Composition File for each Class of ETF Shares for each Dealing Day will be available upon request from the Administrator and will be published via one or more market data suppliers.

The Portfolio Composition File sets out the Cash Component to be delivered (a) by Authorised Participants to the ICAV in the case of in specie subscriptions; or (b) by the ICAV to the Authorised Participants in the case of in specie redemptions.

The Portfolio Composition File is prepared by third parties contracted by the ICAV and the Manager. The provider of the Portfolio Composition File, the ICAV and the Manager do not make any representation or warranty (regardless of which formats the Portfolio Composition File is provided to Authorised Participants or Investors) as to the accuracy of the Portfolio Composition File and shall not be liable for any damages resulting from the use of such information or any error in the information comprised within the Portfolio Composition File.

# Temporary Suspension of Valuation of the Shares and of Sales, Repurchases and Conversions

The ICAV may temporarily suspend the determination of the Net Asset Value and the sale, conversion or redemption of Shares in any Fund during:-

- (a) any period (other than ordinary holiday or customary weekend closings) when any of the principal markets on which any significant portion of the Investments of the relevant Fund from time to time are quoted, listed, traded or dealt in is closed (otherwise than for customary weekend or ordinary holidays) or during which dealings therein are restricted or suspended or trading on any relevant futures exchange or market is restricted or suspended;
- (b) any period when, as a result of political, economic, military or monetary events or any circumstances outside the control, responsibility and power of the Directors, disposal or valuation of a substantial portion of the investments of the Fund is not reasonably practicable without this being seriously detrimental to the interests of Investors of the Fund;
- (c) any period during which the disposal or valuation of investments which constitute a substantial portion of the assets of the Fund is not practically feasible or if feasible would be possible only on terms materially disadvantageous to Investors;
- (d) any period when for any reason the prices of any Investments of the Fund cannot be reasonably, promptly or accurately ascertained by the Administrator;
- (e) any period when remittance of monies which will, or may, be involved in the realisation of, or in the payment for, Investments of the Fund cannot, in the opinion of the Directors, be carried out at normal rates of exchange;
- (f) any period when the proceeds of the sale or repurchase of the Shares cannot be transmitted to or from the Fund's account;
- (g) any period when any breakdown occurs in the means of communication normally employed in determining the value of any of the relevant Fund's investments;
- (h) any period when a notice to terminate the Shares or Fund has been served or when a meeting of Shareholders has been convened to consider a motion to wind up the ICAV or to terminate a Fund;
- (i) upon the occurrence of an event causing the ICAV to enter liquidation or a Fund to terminate or Shares to be liquidated; or
- (j) any period where the Directors consider it to be in the best interests of the Investors of the ICAV or a Fund to do so.

A suspension of repurchases may be made at any time prior to the payment of the repurchase monies and the removal of the Shareholder's name from the register of members. A suspension of subscriptions may be made at any time prior to the entry of a Shareholder's name on the Register.

Any such suspension shall be notified immediately (without delay) and in any event within the same Business Day to the Central Bank and all Relevant Stock Exchanges which the ICAV is required to notify. Where possible, all reasonable steps will be taken to bring a period of suspension to an end as soon as possible.

#### FEES, COSTS AND EXPENSES

The ICAV employs an "all in one" fee structure for its Funds pursuant to which it pays to the Manager out of each Fund's assets a total expense ratio ("**TER**") of a percentage of each Fund's NAV at the Valuation Point.

The Manager is responsible for discharging all operational expenses, including, fees and expenses of the Investment Manager, Depositary (including any custody fees associated to the safekeeping of the Fund's assets and collateral), Administrator, paying agent, company secretary, iNAV provider, the Directors, the costs of maintaining the Funds and any registration of the Funds with any governmental or regulatory authority; fees related to the listing of the Funds, market makers, settlement agents, the costs associated to the share class hedging, preparation, printing, translating and posting of prospectuses, sales literature and reports to Shareholders, regulatory fees of the Central Bank and other governmental agencies or authority; insurance premiums; fees and expenses for legal, audit; any distribution fees or expenses, cost of establishing the ICAV and each Fund and of registering each Fund in other jurisdictions or with any listing agent or stock exchange and set-up fees.

The ICAV will pay, out of the assets of each Fund and in addition to the TER, interest, taxes, brokerage commissions and other expenses connected with execution of portfolio transactions, the securities lending fees, extraordinary expenses such as extraordinary legal costs.

In the event the costs and expenses of a Fund or Class that are intended to be covered within the TER exceed the stated maximum TER, the Manager will discharge any excess amounts out of its own assets. Any amount remaining from the TER paid to the Manager after payment of the relevant costs and expenses will be retained by the Manager in return for the provision of its services to the ICAV.

To the extent that there is a change to the expenses to be discharged by the Manager, Shareholders will be notified in advance. If it is proposed to increase the maximum level of the TER for a particular Fund, this will be reflected in an updated version of the Fund Supplement and will be subject to approval by the majority of votes of Shareholders of the relevant Fund or Class passed at a general meeting of the relevant Fund or Class or by all of the Shareholders of the relevant Fund or Class by way of a written resolution.

# Portfolio Turnover

A Fund pays Transaction Costs, such as commissions, when it buys and sells securities. A higher portfolio turnover rate may indicate higher Transaction Costs. These costs, which are not reflected in annual Fund operating expenses, are charged to the relevant Funds and therefore affect a Fund's performance and lead to a greater degree of "*tracking error*" as detailed under the heading of the prospectus entitled "Tracking Error".

All of the fees, including the TER, shall be calculated daily and shall accrue daily by reference to the Net Asset Value of a Fund and shall be payable monthly in arrears.

# MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

### The Board of Directors and Secretary

The Directors control the affairs of the ICAV and are responsible for the overall investment policy. The Directors may delegate certain functions to the Manager. The ICAV shall be managed and its affairs supervised by the Directors whose details (including country of residence) are set out below. The Directors are all non-executive directors. The address of the Directors is the registered office of the ICAV.

### Fiona Mulcahy, Independent Non-Executive Director, Ireland

Ms Mulcahy is an Independent Non- Executive Director and Chair of a number of Irish authorised entities with over 25 years' experience in the investment funds industry. Ms Mulcahy has over 10 years' experience serving on a wide range of financial services entity boards, as Chair, Non-Executive Director, Director responsible for Organisational Effectiveness and Audit Committee Member. Ms Mulcahy was formerly a Partner with a leading Dublin law firm, where she worked principally in the area of financial services, banking and corporate finance. Ms Mulcahy graduated with an Honours Law Degree from University College Dublin and is qualified as a Solicitor. Ms Mulcahy received a Certificate (Cert IoD) and a Diploma in Company Direction (Dip IoD) from the Institute of Directors in 2012.

#### Kevin O'Brien, Independent Non-Executive Director, Ireland

Kevin O'Brien, an Irish national and resident, is an independent non-executive director within the funds and insurance sectors. Mr. O'Brien joined Coopers & Lybrand (now PricewaterhouseCoopers) in 1983 where he qualified as a Chartered Accountant. He joined Lifetime Assurance (a subsidiary of the Bank of Ireland Group) in 1988 as a Senior Financial Accountant, before being appointed Operations Manager and subsequently Managing Director of the Bank of Ireland's general insurance business. In 2000 he joined Bank of Ireland Asset Management, where he held a number of senior roles including Director - Wholesale Funds and Director - Business Strategy Mr. O'Brien graduated from University College Cork in 1983 with an Honours degree in Commerce. In 2009 he completed a Certificate and a Diploma in Company Direction and was admitted by the Institute of Directors as a Chartered Director in 2013.

#### Jean-Louis Laforge, France

Jean-Louis Laforge is Deputy CEO of AXA IM Paris since 2013 and Research Technical Director of AXA IM Core since 2019. Mr Laforge acts moreover at various levels of AXA IM governance, as a director of Luxembourg and Irish entities, substitute Chairman of AXA IM Global New Business Committee and Chairman of AXA IM Corporate Governance Committee. Mr Laforge joined AXA IM in 2000 and since then has assumed different responsibilities as portfolio manager and head of teams, in the areas of Fixed Income, Asset Allocation and Insurance Investments.

Prior to joining AXA IM and since 1988, Mr Laforge had several roles at various levels in brokerage, insurance and asset management companies, specialising in financial markets studies, financial engineering, asset-liability management and portfolio management. Mr Laforge qualified in actuarial studies in 1996. He holds a master's degree in applied mathematics from the University of Paris Dauphine (1988). He represents AXA IM Paris at the Association Française de le Gestion Financière.

#### Ouajnat Karim, United Kingdom

Ms Ouajnat KARIM is Deputy COO of AXA IM CORE (Fixed Income, Equities and Multi-Asset) and serves as a member of the AXA IM UK Executive Committee. Ms Karim also acts as Chair or member in a number of AXA IM CORE and AXA IM Governance bodies. Since joining AXA IM in 2007 to head the Funds of Hedge Funds' Middle Office, Ms KARIM has held a number of COO function roles, including Head of Business Controls & Governance for AXA IM Framlington. Prior to joining AXA IM

Ms KARIM worked for BNP PARIBAS as Head of Hedge Funds Operations. Ms KARIM holds a Master's Degree in Accounting & Finance from Leeds University Business School.

The ICAV Secretary is Tudor Trust Limited.

This Prospectus comprises listing particulars, including all information required by Deutsche Börse Xetra's listing requirements, for the purpose of the application for admission to trading in respect of these Shares.

No Director has:

- (a) any unspent convictions in relation to indictable offences; or
- (b) been bankrupt or the subject of an involuntary arrangement, or has had a receiver appointed to any asset of such Director; or
- (c) been a director of any company which, while she/he was a director with an executive function or within twelve months after she/he ceased to be a director with an executive function, had a receiver appointed or went into compulsory liquidation, creditors voluntary liquidation, administration or company voluntary arrangements, or made any composition or arrangements with its creditors generally or with any class of its creditors; or
- (d) been a partner of any partnership, which while she/he was a partner or within twelve months after she/he ceased to be partner, went into compulsory liquidation, administration or partnership voluntary arrangement, or had a receiver appointed to any partnership asset; or
- (e) had any official public incrimination or sanctions issued against them by statutory or regulatory authorities (including recognised professional bodies); or
- (f) been disqualified by a court from acting as a director or from acting in the management or conduct of affairs of any company.

The Instrument of Incorporation does not stipulate a retirement age for Directors and do not provide for retirement of Directors by rotation.

The Instrument of Incorporation provides that a Director may be a party to any transaction or arrangement with the ICAV or in which the ICAV is interested provided that she/he has disclosed to the Directors the nature and extent of any material interest which she/he may have. A Director may also vote in respect of any proposal concerning an offer of shares in which she/he is interested as a participant in an underwriting or sub-underwriting arrangement and may also vote in respect of the giving of any security, guarantee or indemnity in respect of money lent by the Director to the ICAV or in respect of a debt obligation of the ICAV for which the Director has assumed responsibility in whole or in part.

# The Manager

The ICAV has appointed AXA Investment Managers Paris S.A. as the Manager pursuant to the Management Agreement.

The Manager is responsible on a day-to-day basis, under the supervision of the Directors, for the management of the ICAV's affairs, portfolio management of the ICAV's Investments and distribution of the Shares. The Manager has appointed the Administrator to perform the day-to-day administration of the ICAV, including the calculation of the Net Asset Value of the Funds and of the Shares, and related fund accounting services.

The Manager was incorporated as a limited liability company on January 26, 1990. The Manager was authorised by the Autorité des Marches Financiers (AMF) in France (AMF approval no. GP 92-008) on April 7, 1992 and is authorised as both a management company of UCITS and an Alternative Investment Fund Manager (AIFM) pursuant to Directive 2011/61/EU as implemented in France. The Manager's corporate secretarial function is provided by its own staff. The Manager acts as

management company of the ICAV on the basis of its freedom to provide management services cross-border within the EU pursuant to the UCITS Directive.

Further information regarding the Manager, including its board of directors, is available at https://www.axa-im.com/en/board-of-directors.

The Manager forms part of the AXA Investment Managers group, one of the largest European-based asset managers. AXA Investment Managers is a specialist asset management subsidiary within the AXA Group and AXA Investment Managers Paris' investment activities include traditional as well as structured and alternative assets.

The Manager has authority to delegate some or all of its duties as distributor to sub-distributors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. The fees and expenses of any sub-distributor appointed by the Manager which are discharged out of the assets of the ICAV shall be at normal commercial rates.

The Manager retains the discretion, subject to the approval of the ICAV and in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, to appoint one or more sub-investment managers from within the AXA Investment Managers group to provide investment management services to one or more Funds established by the ICAV. Details of such appointment will be provided in the relevant Supplement. Save where otherwise disclosed in the relevant Supplement, the fees of each sub-investment manager so appointed shall be paid by the Manager out of its own fee.

The Manager may appoint such paying agents and local representatives as may be required to facilitate the authorisation or registration of the ICAV, the Funds and/or the marketing of any of the Funds in any jurisdictions.

Local regulations in EEA countries may require the appointment of paying agents and the maintenance of accounts by such agents through which subscriptions and redemption monies may be paid. Investors of Non-ETF Shares who choose or are obliged under local regulations to pay/receive subscription/redemption monies via an intermediary entity rather than directly to/from the Administrator (e.g. a sub-distributor or agent in the local jurisdiction) bear a credit risk against that intermediate entity with respect to (a) subscription monies prior to the transmission of such monies to the Administrator for the account of a Fund and (b) redemption monies payable by such intermediate entity to the relevant Investor. The fees of sub-distributors and paying agents will be borne by the Manager.

# Executive management

#### Marco Morelli

Based in Paris, Marco Morelli is Executive Chairman of AXA Investment Managers since 14 September 2020 and a member of AXA's Management Committee. After various professional experiences in Europe at KPMG, Samuel Montagu Ltd and UBS Ltd, Marco Morelli joined J.P. Morgan in 1994 and subsequently became CEO and General Manager of J.P. Morgan Italy and member of J.P. Morgan Europe executive committee. He joined Monte dei Paschi di Siena in 2003 and became Deputy CEO in 2006. He left in January 2010 to become General Manager and Deputy CEO of Intesa San Paolo Group, a position he held until 2012. Marco Morelli then joined Bank of America Merrill Lynch as Vice Chairman Europe, Middle East and Africa and CEO Italy. In September 2016, he became CEO and General Manager of Monte dei Paschi di Siena, a position he held until May 2020. He is Adjunct Professor at the Economics and Finance faculty of the LUISS University in Rome and a member of its Board of Directors. He is a co-founder and Vice Chairman of Fondazione Don Gino Rigoldi, an Italian no-profit organisation. Marco Morelli is a graduate of the LUISS University in Rome.

#### René Rauscher-Marroc

René Rauscher-Marroc joined AXA IM in 2003 as Head of Investment Systems for the Technology department, before being appointed as Change Management Leader for Insurance Investment,

Investment Solutions, Private Equity & Risk, then becoming Global Head for Front Office Technology. His most recent role is Chief Operating Officer for AXA IM Paris, Global Head of Procurement, and Chief Security Officer.

#### Jean-Louis Laforge

Jean-Louis Laforge is Deputy CEO of AXA IM Paris since 2013 and Research Technical Director of AXA IM Core since 2019. Mr Laforge acts moreover at various levels of AXA IM governance, as a director of Luxembourg and Irish entities, substitute Chairman of AXA IM Global New Business Committee and Chairman of AXA IM Corporate Governance Committee. Mr Laforge joined AXA IM in 2000 and since then has assumed different responsibilities as portfolio manager and head of teams, in the areas of Fixed Income, Asset Allocation and Insurance Investments.

Prior to joining AXA IM and since 1988, Mr Laforge had several roles at various levels in brokerage, insurance and asset management companies, specialising in financial markets studies, financial engineering, asset-liability management and portfolio management. Mr Laforge qualified in actuarial studies in 1996. He holds a master's degree in applied mathematics from the University of Paris Dauphine (1988). He represents AXA IM Paris at the Association Française de le Gestion Financière.

#### Jean-Christophe Menioux

Prior to joining the AXA Group, Jean-Christophe Ménioux spent nine years at Crédit Commercial de France (HSBC France), notably as Head of Interest Rate Derivatives before becoming Director of Market Risks. He joined the AXA Group in 2001 and held various positions including Group treasurer from 2001 to 2008 and Group Chief Risk Officer from 2008 to 2013. Then, he became responsible for the Group's Life & Savings business line until 2016. He was appointed AXA IM's General Secretary and Chief Financial Officer in July 2016.

Jean-Christophe Ménioux is a graduate of Ecole Centrale de Paris.

#### Board of directors

#### Marco Morelli

Based in Paris, Marco Morelli is Executive Chairman of AXA Investment Managers since 14 September 2020 and a member of AXA's Management Committee. After various professional experiences in Europe at KPMG, Samuel Montagu Ltd and UBS Ltd, Marco Morelli joined J.P. Morgan in 1994 and subsequently became CEO and General Manager of J.P. Morgan Italy and member of J.P. Morgan Europe executive committee. He joined Monte dei Paschi di Siena in 2003 and became Deputy CEO in 2006. He left in January 2010 to become General Manager and Deputy CEO of Intesa San Paolo Group, a position he held until 2012. Marco Morelli then joined Bank of America Merrill Lynch as Vice Chairman Europe, Middle East and Africa and CEO Italy. In September 2016, he became CEO and General Manager of Monte dei Paschi di Siena, a position he held until May 2020. He is Adjunct Professor at the Economics and Finance faculty of the LUISS University in Rome and a member of its Board of Directors. He is a co-founder and Vice Chairman of Fondazione Don Gino Rigoldi, an Italian no-profit organisation. Marco Morelli is a graduate of the LUISS University in Rome.

#### Florence Dard

Florence Dard is Global Head of Client Group, Alts. AXA IM Alts is a global leader in alternative investments, with €184bn in assets under management across Real Estate, Infrastructure, Alternative Credit, Private Debt, Private Equity and Hedge Funds. AXA IM Alts employs more than 800 professionals located in 17 offices, serving the needs of more than 500 clients globally. Florence is a member of the AXA IM Alts and the AXA IM Management Boards.

Florence is responsible for the Client Group functions of the AXA IM Alts Business unit, comprising Sales, Client Service & Sales Support as well as Marketing & Communication.

Florence has worked at AXA for more than 20 years and has held various positions at AXA IM including Head of Sales for Pension Plans and Head of Client Group France covering all client segments. Florence also held several positions, including Head of European Institutional Sales and Sovereign Wealth Funds, at Edmond de Rothschild AM between 2010 and 2015. In her most recent role, Florence oversaw Global Business Development for AXA IM - Real Assets.

Marion Le Morhedec

Marion Le Morhedec is Global Head of Fixed Income since 2021 and a member of AXA IM's Management Board. Marion is also a board member of AXA IM Paris and AXA IM Japan.

She was previously Head of Active Fixed Income for Europe and Asia since 2019.

Before this role, between 2016 and 2019, Marion headed the Product Specialists and Solutions team first for the Fixed Income platform then for the Core Investments Business Unit, overseeing the business development plans, as well as the platform's innovation efforts on solutions and product offering. Before that and during 10 years, she was a Senior Portfolio Manager within the Fixed Income team, where she was responsible for managing inflation portfolios. Marion initially joined AXA IM in 2003 as Product Manager.

Prior to joining AXA IM, Marion worked for BNP Paribas in London and Madrid as derivatives structurer for fixed income and equity market products.

Marion holds Bachelor's degree from ESSEC Business School.

# AXA Investment Managers S.A., represented by Laurent Caillot, Global Chief Operating Officer, AXA Investment Managers

Laurent was appointed to the role of Global Head of Technology & Operations in March 2020. Prior to that role, Laurent was Head of Technology of AXA IM when joining in 2019. Laurent has extensive experience as CTO of large organisations and a strong track record of delivering large scale, front-to-back digital programs within several sectors: investment banking, B2C e-commerce, large secured payments platforms as well as software vendor.

Prior to joining AXA IM, Laurent was the Global Head of CIB Forecasting, Stress and Capital Analytics Technology at J.P. Morgan, being accountable for the main finance technology infrastructure across all front-office businesses.

Laurent started his career at Goldman Sachs building front office electronic trading platforms, repo trading and collateral management systems. He also worked for Capgemini Consulting, managing large technology organisations including teams in onshore & offshore locations, SunGard as Head of Innovation, Business Development and Delivery and Barclays Investment Bank where he was CTO, leading the consolidation of front office risk and pricing engines, and the implementation of a Big Data platform enabling storage & consumption of multiple risk metrics across the bank.

Laurent holds a master's degree in computer science from the Ecole Nationale Superieure d'Informatique pour l'Industrie et l'Enterprise.

#### The Administrator

The Manager has appointed State Street Fund Services (Ireland) Limited as administrator and registrar of the ICAV pursuant to the Administration Agreement with responsibility for the day-to-day administration of the ICAV's affairs.

The duties and functions of the Administrator include, inter alia, the calculation of the Net Asset Value and the Net Asset Value per Share, the keeping of all relevant records in relation to the ICAV as may be required with respect to the obligations assumed by it pursuant to the Administration Agreement, the preparation and maintenance of the ICAV's books and accounts, liaising with the auditor in relation to the audit of the financial statements of the ICAV and the provision of certain Shareholder registration and transfer agency services in respect of Shares in the ICAV.

The principal activity of the Administrator is to act as administrator for collective investment schemes. The Administrator is regulated by the Central Bank and is a private limited company incorporated in Ireland on 23 March 1992. The Administrator is ultimately owned by State Street Corporation.

The Administrator has been appointed pursuant to the Administration Agreement between the Manager and the Administrator dated 16 May 2022 to provide certain administration and related services in respect of the ICAV, subject to the terms and conditions of the Administration Agreement and subject to overall supervision of the Directors. The responsibilities of the Administrator include registration and transfer agency services, valuation of the ICAV's assets and calculation of the Net Asset Value per Share. The Administration Agreement may be terminated by either party on 90 days written notice or forthwith by notice in writing in certain circumstances such as the insolvency of either party or unremedied breach after notice. The Administration Agreement provides that in the

absence of negligence, recklessness, fraud, bad faith, wilful default or breach of the Agreement by the Administrator in connection with the performance of its duties and obligations under the Administration Agreement, the Administrator (including officers, directors, employees and agents) shall not be under any liability (including liability for consequential or indirect damages) to the Shareholders, the ICAV, the Manager, or any other person on account of anything done, omitted or suffered by the Administrator pursuant to the Administration Agreement or in the furtherance of the interests of the ICAV or in accordance with or in pursuance of any request or advice of the ICAV or its duly authorised agent(s) or such other of its delegate(s) of any of them. The Manager, solely out of the assets of the ICAV, has undertaken to hold harmless and indemnify the Administrator against all actions or claims which may be brought against, suffered or incurred by the Administrator, its delegates, directors, officers, employees, servants or agents in the proper performance of its obligations and duties under the Administration Agreement and from and against all taxes on profits or gains of the ICAV which may be assessed upon or become payable by the Administrator or its delegates, directors, officers, employees, servants or agents provided that such indemnity shall only be given in the absence of negligence, recklessness, bad faith, fraud or wilful default or breach of the Administration Agreement on the part of the Administrator or on the part of any of its delegates, directors, officers, employees, servants or agents in connection with the performance of the Administrator's duties and obligations under the Administration Agreement.

# The Depositary

The ICAV has appointed State Street Custodial Services (Ireland) Limited as depositary of all of its assets pursuant to the Depositary Agreement.

The Depositary is a limited liability company ultimately owned by State Street Corporation. As at 31 December 2021, the Depositary held funds under custody and administration globally of \$1.6 trillion. The principal activity of the Depositary is to act as depositary of the assets of collective investment schemes. The Depositary is regulated by the Central Bank.

The Depositary has been appointed under the Depositary Agreement between the ICAV and the Depositary dated 16 May 2022 to act as depositary of the ICAV's assets subject to the overall supervision of the Directors. The Depositary Agreement provides that the Depositary shall act honestly, fairly, professionally and in the interests of the ICAV and the Shareholders and shall exercise due care and diligence in the discharge of its duties and shall be responsible to the ICAV and the Shareholders for the performance of its duties. The Depositary shall be liable to the ICAV for the loss of financial instruments held in custody by the Depository or by one of its delegates and for all other losses suffered by it as a result of the Depositary's negligent or intentional failure to properly fulfil its obligations. The Depositary Agreement may be terminated by either party on 90 days written notice or forthwith by notice in writing in certain circumstances such as the insolvency of either party or unremedied breach after notice provided that the Depositary shall continue to act as depositary until a successor depositary approved by the Central Bank is appointed by the ICAV or the ICAV's authorisation by the Central Bank is revoked. The Depositary has the power to delegate its duties but its liability will not be affected by the fact that it has entrusted to a third party some or all of the assets in its safekeeping. The Agreement provides that the ICAV shall indemnify the Depositary against all actions, proceedings and claims (including claims of any person purporting to be the beneficial owner of any part of the assets and against all costs, demands and expenses (including legal and professional expenses) arising therefrom which may be brought against, suffered or incurred by the Depositary by reason of the performance of the Depositary's duties under the terms of the Depositary Agreement save where any such actions, proceedings, claims, costs, demands or expenses arise as a result of the Depositary's negligent or intentional failure to properly fulfil its duties or the loss of financial instruments held in custody pursuant to the terms of the Depositary Agreement.

# ADMINISTRATION OF THE ICAV

#### **Determination of the Net Asset Value**

The Administrator shall determine the Net Asset Value per Share of each Class, on each Dealing Day at the Valuation Point on the basis set forth below and in accordance with the Instrument of Incorporation.

The Net Asset Value per Share of the Fund shall be the value of the gross assets attributable to such Fund less all of the liabilities attributable to such Fund (including such provisions as the Administrator considers appropriate in respect of the costs and expenses payable in relation to such Fund) divided by the number of Shares of such Fund outstanding as of the Dealing Day. Any liabilities of the ICAV which are not attributable to any Fund shall be allocated among all of the Funds pro rata to the relative Net Asset Value of the Funds.

The Net Asset Value of each Class shall be determined by calculating the amount of the Net Asset Value attributable to each Class. The amount of the Net Asset Value of the Fund attributable to a Class shall be determined by establishing the proportion of the assets of the Class as at the most recent Net Asset Value calculation or the close of the Initial Offer Period in the case of an initial offer of a Class, adjusted to take account of any subscription orders (after deduction of any redemption orders) and by allocating relevant FX Hedging Class Expenses (as defined below) and fees to the Class and making appropriate adjustments to take account of distributions paid, if applicable, and apportioning the Net Asset Value accordingly. The Net Asset Value per Share of a Class shall be calculated by dividing the Net Asset Value of the Class by the number of Shares in issue in that Class. FX Hedging Class Expenses or fees or charges not attributable to a particular Class may be allocated amongst the Classes based on their respective Net Asset Value or any other reasonable basis determined by the ICAV in consultation with the Administrator and approved by the Depositary having taken into account the nature of the fees and charges, provided that such reasonable basis is fair and equitable. FX Hedging Class Expenses and fees relating specifically to a Class will be charged to that Class. In relation to any Class, in the event that the Class Currency is different from the Base Currency or the currencies in which the Fund's Investments are denominated, any relevant currency conversion costs attributable to the Class will be borne by that Class.

**"FX Hedging Class Expenses**" means all expenses associated with converting currency and the costs and gains/losses of the hedging transactions incurred in relation to the relevant Class.

The Net Asset Value per Share shall be rounded to the 4 decimal places.

In determining the value of the assets of the Fund, each Investment listed, traded or dealt in on a Regulated Market for which market guotations are readily available shall be valued at the last traded price at the Valuation Point in the relevant Regulated Market on the relevant Dealing Day, provided that the value of the Investment listed, traded or dealt in on a Regulated Market but acquired or traded at a premium or at a discount outside or off the relevant stock exchange may be valued. taking into account the level of premium or discount as at the date of valuation of the Investment as the Directors may consider appropriate and the Depositary must ensure that the adoption of such procedure is justifiable in the context of establishing the probable realisation value of the security. If the Investment is normally listed, traded or dealt in on or under the rules of more than one Regulated Market, the relevant Regulated Market shall be that which constitutes the main market for the Investment. If prices for an Investment listed, traded or dealt in on the relevant Regulated Market are not available at the relevant time or are unrepresentative, or in the event that any Investments are not listed or traded on any Regulated Market, such Investment shall be valued at such value as shall be certified with care and good faith as the probable realisation value of the Investment by (i) the Manager or (ii) a competent professional person appointed by the Directors and approved for such purpose by the Depositary which may be the Investment Manager or (iii) by any other means provided the value is approved by the Depositary. Fixed income securities may be valued by any of the persons listed in (i), (ii) or (iii) immediately above using matrix pricing (i.e. valuing securities by reference to the valuation of other securities which are considered comparable in rating, yield, due date and other characteristics) where reliable market quotations are not available.

Units or shares in collective investment schemes which are not valued in accordance with the provisions above shall be valued on the basis of the latest available net asset value per unit/share as published by the collective investment scheme.

Cash deposits and similar Investments shall be valued at their face value together with accrued interest unless in the opinion of the Directors any adjustment should be made to reflect the fair value thereof.

Exchange traded futures and options contracts (including futures and options on indices) which are dealt in on a Regulated Market shall be valued based on the settlement price as determined by the market where the exchange traded future/option contract is traded. If the settlement price is not available, the contract shall be valued at the probable realisation value estimated with care and in good faith by (i) the Manager; or (ii) a competent person appointed by the Manager and approved for the purpose by the Depositary; or (iii) any other means provided that the value is approved by the Depositary.

OTC derivative contracts which are not traded on a Regulated Market and are not cleared by a clearing counterparty shall be valued on the basis of the mark to market value of the derivative contract or, if market conditions prevent marking to market, reliable and prudent marking to model may be used. OTC derivative contracts which are not traded on a Regulated Market and which are cleared by a clearing counterparty shall be valued on the basis of a quotation provided at least as frequently as the relevant Fund calculates its Net Asset Value by the relevant counterparty and verified at least monthly by a party independent of the counterparty, including the Manager, or another independent party which is approved for such purpose by the Depositary. Forward foreign exchange contracts shall be valued by reference to freely available market quotations. All valuations will adhere to the requirements of EMIR.

Forward foreign exchange contracts shall be valued in the same manner as derivative contracts which are not traded in a Regulated Market or by reference to the price at the Valuation Point at which a new forward contract of the same size and maturity could be undertaken.

The Fund may, in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, apply an amortised cost method of valuation in respect of money market instruments with a known residual maturity of less than three months and no specific sensitivity to market parameters, including credit risk.

Any value expressed otherwise than in the Base Currency of the Fund shall be converted into the Base Currency of the Fund at the prevailing exchange rate as of the Valuation Point which is available to the Administrator and which is normally obtained from Bloomberg or Reuters or such other data provider.

The Directors may adjust the Net Asset Value per Share where such an adjustment is considered necessary to reflect the fair value in the context of currency, marketability, dealing costs and/or such other considerations which are deemed relevant.

In the event of it being impossible or incorrect to carry out a valuation of a specific Investment in accordance with the valuation rules set out above or if such valuation is not representative of an asset's fair market value, a competent person appointed by the ICAV and approved for the purpose by the Depositary is entitled to use such other generally recognised valuation method in order to reach a proper valuation of that specific instrument, provided that such method of valuation has been approved by the Depositary and is clearly documented for inspection by the Board.

# <u>iNAV</u>

The Manager may at its discretion make available, or may designate other persons to make available on its behalf, on each Business Day, an iNAV or indicative net asset value for one or more Classes of each of the Funds. The Manager will typically make iNAVs available for certain Classes of the Funds where required by a Relevant Stock Exchange. Where the Manager elects to make an iNAV available on any Business Day, the iNAV will be calculated based upon information available during the trading day or any portion of the trading day and will ordinarily be based upon the then-current value of the assets/exposures of the relevant Fund on such Business Day.

The relevant Bloomberg codes for the iNAV and the name of the iNAV provider will be made available on the relevant product page for such Fund at www.axa-im.com or where otherwise indicated in respect of a particular Fund in the relevant Fund Supplement.

None of the ICAV, the Manager, or the Investment Manager or any of its affiliates, or any third party calculation agent involved in, or responsible for, the calculation or publication of such iNAVs makes any warranty as to their accuracy or shall be liable to any person who relies on the iNAV.

#### **Portfolio Transparency**

The portfolio holdings of each Fund will be published on a daily basis on www.axa-im.com.

# TAXATION

The following is a general and brief summary of certain Irish tax considerations applicable to the ICAV and details of the withholding taxes or deductions that may be made at source from the income and capital gains paid by the ICAV to Investors who are the beneficial owners of Shares in the ICAV. It does not purport to deal with all of the tax consequences applicable to the ICAV or to all categories of Investors, some of whom may be subject to special rules. The tax consequences of an investment in Shares will depend not only on the nature of the ICAV's operations and the then applicable tax principles, but also on certain factual determinations which cannot be made at this time. Accordingly, its applicability will depend on the particular circumstances of each Investor. It does not constitute tax or legal advice and Investors and prospective Investors are advised to consult their professional advisors concerning possible taxation or other consequences of their subscribing, purchasing, holding, selling, converting or otherwise disposing of the Shares under the laws of Ireland and/or their country of incorporation, establishment, citizenship, residence or domicile, or other liability to tax and in light of their particular circumstances.

The following statements on taxation are based on advice received by the Directors regarding the law and practice in force in Ireland at the date of this document. Legislative, administrative or judicial changes may modify the tax consequences described below and as is the case with any investment, there can be no guarantee that the tax position or proposed tax position prevailing at the time an investment is made will endure indefinitely.

# Taxation of the ICAV

Under current Irish law and practice, the ICAV qualifies as an investment undertaking for the purposes of Section 739B of the Taxes Consolidation Act, 1997, as amended ("**TCA**") so long as the ICAV is resident in Ireland. Accordingly, it is generally not chargeable to Irish tax on its income and gains.

As a result of changes introduced in the Finance Act 2016, a new regime applies to IREFs (i.e. Irish Real Estate Funds) which imposes a 20% withholding tax on 'IREF taxable events'. The changes primarily target non-Irish resident investors. On the basis that the ICAV is a UCITS, it is excluded from the definition of an IREF and so these provisions should not be relevant and are not discussed further.

# Chargeable Event

Although the ICAV is not chargeable to Irish tax on its income and gains, Irish tax (at rates currently ranging from 25% to 60%) can arise on the happening of a "chargeable event" in respect of the ICAV. A chargeable event includes any payments of distributions to Investors, any encashment, repurchase, redemption, cancellation or transfer of Shares and any deemed disposal of Shares arising as a result of holding Shares for a period of eight years or more. Where a chargeable event occurs, the ICAV is required to account for the Irish tax thereon.

No Irish tax will arise in respect of a chargeable event where:

- (a) the Investor is neither resident nor ordinarily resident in Ireland ("**Non-Irish Resident**") and it (or an intermediary acting on its behalf) has made the Relevant Declaration to that effect and the ICAV is not in possession of any information which would reasonably suggest that the information contained in the Relevant Declaration is not, or is no longer, materially correct; or
- (b) the Investor is Non-Irish Resident and has confirmed that to the ICAV and the ICAV is in possession of written notice of approval from the Revenue Commissioners to the effect that the requirement to provide the Relevant Declaration of non-residence is deemed to have been complied with in respect of the Investor and the approval has not been withdrawn; or
- (c) the Investor is an Exempt Irish Resident as defined below.

A reference to "intermediary" means an intermediary within the meaning of Section 739B(1) of the TCA, being a person who (a) carries on a business which consists of, or includes, the receipt of payments from an investment undertaking on behalf of other persons; or (b) holds units in an investment undertaking on behalf of other persons.

In the absence of a signed and completed Relevant Declaration or written notice of approval from the Revenue Commissioners, as applicable, being in the possession of the ICAV at the relevant time, there is a presumption that the Investor is resident or ordinarily resident in Ireland ("Irish Resident") and is not an Exempt Irish Resident and a charge to tax arises.

A chargeable event does not include:

- (a) any transactions (which might otherwise be a chargeable event) in relation to Shares held in a Recognised Clearing System as designated by order of the Revenue Commissioners of Ireland; or
- (b) a transfer of Shares between spouses/civil partners and any transfer of Shares between spouses/civil partners or former spouses/civil partners on the occasion of judicial separation, decree of dissolution and/or divorce, as appropriate; or
- (c) an exchange by an Investor, effected by way of arm's length bargain, of Shares in a Fund for Shares in another Fund; or
- (d) an exchange of Shares arising on a qualifying amalgamation or reconstruction (within the meaning of Section 739H of the TCA) of the ICAV with another investment undertaking.

With respect to Classes of Funds that are ETF Shares, it is the intention of the Directors that the Shares will at all times be held in a Recognised Clearing System. On that basis, it is not envisaged that a chargeable event will arise on which the ICAV will be liable to account for tax with respect to Classes of Funds that are ETF Shares. However, if, for any reason, Shares cease to be held in a Recognised Clearing System and the ICAV becomes liable to account for tax on a chargeable event, the ICAV shall be entitled to deduct from the payment arising on that chargeable event an amount equal to the appropriate tax and/or, where applicable, to repurchase and cancel such number of Shares held by the Investor as is required to meet the amount of tax. The relevant Investor shall indemnify and keep the ICAV indemnified against loss arising to the ICAV by reason of the ICAV becoming liable to account for tax on the happening of a chargeable event.

In addition, where shares are held in a Recognised Clearing System, the obligation falls on the Investor (rather than the ICAV) to self-account for any tax arising on a chargeable event.

Investors and potential Investors should consult their own professional tax advisors concerning possible taxation consequences of purchasing, holding, selling, converting or otherwise disposing of the Shares under the Irish tax law and/ or their country tax law of incorporation, establishment, citizenship, residence or domicile and in light of their particular circumstances.

#### Irish Courts Service

Where Shares are held by the Irish Courts Service the ICAV is not required to account for Irish tax on a chargeable event in respect of those Shares. Rather, where money under the control or subject to the order of any Court is applied to acquire Shares in the ICAV, the Courts Service assumes, in respect of the Shares acquired, the responsibilities of the ICAV to, *inter alia*, account for tax in respect of chargeable events and file returns.

#### Exempt Irish Resident Investors

The ICAV will not be required to deduct tax in respect of the following categories of Irish Resident Investors, provided the ICAV has in its possession the Relevant Declarations from those persons (or an intermediary acting on their behalf) and the ICAV is not in possession of any information which would reasonably suggest that the information contained in the Relevant Declarations is not, or is no longer, materially correct. An Investor who comes within any of the categories listed below and who (directly or through an intermediary) has provided the Relevant Declaration to the ICAV is referred to herein as an "**Exempt Irish Resident**":

- (a) a pension scheme which is an exempt approved scheme within the meaning of Section 774 of the TCA, or a retirement annuity contract or a trust scheme to which Section 784 or Section 785 of the TCA, applies;
- (b) a company carrying on life business within the meaning of Section 706 of the TCA;
- (c) an investment undertaking within the meaning of Section 739B(1) of the TCA, or an investment limited partnership within the meaning of Section 739J of the TCA;
- (d) a special investment scheme within the meaning of Section 737 of the TCA;
- (e) a charity being a person referred to in Section 739D(6)(f)(i) of the TCA;
- (f) a qualifying management company within the meaning of Section 739B(1) of the TCA;
- (g) a unit trust to which Section 731(5)(a) of the TCA applies;
- (h) a person who is entitled to exemption from income tax and capital gains tax under Section 784A(2) of the TCA where the shares held are assets of an approved retirement fund or an approved minimum retirement fund;
- a person who is entitled to exemption from income tax and capital gains tax by virtue of Section 787I of the TCA, and the shares are assets of a Personal Retirement Savings Account (PRSA);
- (j) a credit union within the meaning of Section 2 of the Credit Union Act, 1997;
- (k) the National Asset Management Agency;
- (I) the National Treasury Management Agency or a fund investment vehicle (within the meaning of section 37 of the National Treasury Management Agency (Amendment) Act 2014) of which the Minister for Finance of Ireland is the sole beneficial owner or Ireland acting through the National Treasury Management Agency;
- (m) a company within the charge to corporation tax in accordance with Section 110(2) of the TCA (securitisation companies);
- (n) in certain circumstances, a company within the charge to corporation tax in accordance with Section 739G(2) of the TCA in respect of payments made to it by the ICAV; or
- (o) any other person who is resident or ordinarily resident in Ireland who may be permitted to own shares under taxation legislation or by written practice or concession of the Revenue Commissioners without giving rise to a charge to tax in the ICAV or jeopardising the tax exemptions associated with the ICAV.

There is no provision for any refund of tax to Investors who are Exempt Irish Residents where tax has been deducted in the absence of the Relevant Declarations. A refund of tax may only be made to corporate Investors who are within the charge to Irish corporation tax.

# **Taxation of Non-Irish Resident Investors**

Non-Irish Resident Investors who (directly or through an intermediary) have issued to the ICAV the Relevant Declarations where required, are not liable to Irish tax on the income or gains arising to them from their investment in the ICAV and no tax will be deducted on distributions from the ICAV or payments by the ICAV in respect of an encashment, repurchase, redemption, cancellation or other disposal of their investment. Such Investors are generally not liable to Irish tax in respect of income or gains made from holding or disposing of Shares except where the Shares are attributable to an Irish branch or agency of such Investor.

Unless the ICAV is in possession of written notice of approval from the Revenue Commissioners to the effect that the requirement to provide the Relevant Declaration had been complied with in respect

of the Investor and the approval has not been withdrawn, in the event that a non-resident Investor (or an intermediary acting on its behalf) fails to make the Relevant Declaration, tax will be deducted as described above on the happening of a chargeable event and notwithstanding that the Investor is not resident or ordinarily resident in Ireland any such tax deducted will generally not be refundable.

Where a Non-Irish Resident company holds Shares which are attributable to an Irish branch or agency, it will be liable to Irish corporation tax in respect of income and capital distributions it receives from the ICAV under the self-assessment system.

### **Taxation of Irish Resident Investors**

### Deduction of Tax

Tax will be deducted and remitted to the Revenue Commissioners by the ICAV from any distributions made by the ICAV to an Irish Resident Investor who is not an Exempt Irish Resident or any gain arising on an encashment, repurchase, cancellation, redemption or other disposal of Shares by such an Investor at the rate of 41%. Any gain will be computed as the difference between the value of the Investor's investment in the ICAV at the date of the chargeable event and the original cost of the investment as calculated under special rules.

Where the Investor is an Irish resident company and the ICAV is in possession of a Relevant Declaration from the Investor that it is a company and which includes the company's tax reference number, tax will be deducted and remitted to the Revenue Commissioners by the ICAV from any distributions made by the ICAV to the Investor and from any gains arising on an encashment, repurchase, redemption, cancellation or other disposal of Shares by the Investor at the rate of 25%.

# Deemed Disposals

A deemed disposal of Shares will occur on each and every eighth anniversary of the acquisition of Shares in the ICAV held by Irish Resident Investors who are not Exempt Irish Residents. The ICAV may elect not to account for Irish tax in respect of deemed disposals in certain circumstances. Where the total value of Shares held by Investors who are Irish Resident and, who are not Exempt Irish Residents, is 10% or more of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Fund, the ICAV will be liable to account for the tax arising on a deemed disposal in respect of Shares in that Fund. However, where the total value of Shares held by such Investors is less than 10% of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Fund, the ICAV may, and it is expected that the ICAV will, elect not to account for tax on the deemed disposal. In this instance, the ICAV will notify relevant Investors that it has made such an election and those Investors will be obliged to account for the tax arising under the self-assessment system themselves.

The deemed gain will be calculated as the difference between the value of the Shares held by the Investor on the relevant eighth year anniversary or, where the ICAV so elects, the value of the Shares on the later of the 30 June or 31 December prior to the date of the deemed disposal and the relevant cost of those Shares. The excess arising will be taxable at the rate of 41% (or in the case of Irish resident corporate Investors where a Relevant Declaration has been made, at the rate of 25%). Tax paid on a deemed disposal should be creditable against the tax liability on an actual disposal of those Shares.

Irish Resident Investors who have suffered a withholding tax should consult their tax advisers to determine their residual Irish tax liability, if any.

**The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA)** The provisions of FATCA are designed to require certain U.S. persons' direct and indirect ownership of certain non-U.S. accounts and non-U.S. entities to be reported by foreign financial institutions ("**FFIs**") to foreign tax authorities who will then provide the information to the IRS.

FATCA compliance is enforced under Irish tax legislation, including the Financial Accounts Reporting (United States of America) Regulations 2014, and reporting rules and practices. The ICAV may require additional information from Investors in order to comply with these provisions. The ICAV may

disclose the information, certificates or other documentation that it receives from concerning Investors to the Revenue Commissioners as necessary to comply with the Irish tax legislation and reporting rules and practices relating to FATCA, related intergovernmental agreements or other applicable law or regulation. The Revenue Commissioners, in turn, report such information to the IRS. Each prospective Investor is urged to consult its tax adviser regarding the applicability of FATCA and any other reporting requirements with respect to the prospective Investor's own situation. If applicable, Investors and prospective Investors should contact their intermediary regarding the application of this regime to their investments in the ICAV. Investors refusing to provide the requisite information to the ICAV may be reported to the Irish tax authorities or other parties as necessary to comply with FATCA.

If an Investor causes (directly or indirectly) the ICAV to suffer a withholding for or on account of FATCA ("**FATCA Deduction**"), or other financial penalty, cost, expense or liability, the ICAV may compulsorily repurchase any Shares of such Investor and/or take any action required to ensure that such FATCA Deduction or other financial penalty, cost, expense or liability is economically borne by such Investor. Each Investor and prospective Investor is urged to consult its tax adviser regarding the applicability of FATCA.

# The OECD Common Reporting Standard

The Common Reporting Standard and DAC2 (collectively referred to herein as "CRS") provide a common standard for due diligence, reporting and exchange of financial account information. Pursuant to CRS, participating jurisdictions and EU Member States will obtain from reporting financial institutions, and automatically exchange with exchange partners on an annual basis, financial information with respect to all reportable accounts identified by financial institutions on the basis of common due diligence and reporting procedures with the first information exchanges having begun in 2017. As a result the ICAV is required to comply with the CRS due diligence and reporting requirements, as adopted by Ireland. Shareholders may be required to provide additional information to the ICAV to enable the ICAV to satisfy its obligations under the CRS. Failure to provide requested information may subject an investor to liability for any resulting penalties or other charges and/or compulsory redemption of their Shares in the relevant Fund.

In addition, Investors refusing to provide the requisite information to the ICAV may be reported to the Irish tax authorities or other parties as necessary to comply with the CRS. **Investment Undertaking Reporting** 

Pursuant to Section 891C TCA and the Return of Values (Investment Undertakings) Regulations 2013, the ICAV is obliged to report certain details in relation to Shares held by Investors to the Revenue Commissioners on an annual basis. **The German Investment Tax Act ("GITA"):** 

The information given in this section is a high-level summary of certain aspects of the German Taxation System, based on the law and official guidance currently available and subject to change. The information is not intended to be exhaustive and does not constitute legal or tax advice.

With effect form 1 January 2018 a new version of the GITA will apply to taxation at fund level as well as to taxation at investor level. A "partial tax exemption" provides investors (i.e. Investors) with a tiered rate of German tax relief relating to taxable income derived from German or foreign funds (such as the ICAV). The scope of relief depends on both the investor category as well as the category of the fund. Any investment income (distributions, pre-determined tax bases and capital gains from the disposal of investment fund units) can generally be subject to a partial exemption provided that the respective investment fund qualifies as equity fund, mixed fund or real estate fund.

# According to sec. 2 para 8 GITA

Equity funds are investment funds that invest continuously at least 51% of their value in equity participations according to their constitutive documents. Equity investments are admitted to official trading on a stock exchange or shares quoted on an organised market at a corporation. The partial exemption amounts to 30% for Investors who are private individuals. For individuals holding the investment fund units as part of their business assets, the partial exemption increases to 60%. For corporate investors, 80% of the investment proceeds are tax-free.

Where the ICAV seeks to maintain "equity fund" status for any Fund pursuant to Section 2 para. 6 and 7 of the German Investment Tax Act 2018, this will be specified in the relevant Fund Supplement.

### According to sec. 2 para 8 GITA

Mixed funds are investment funds that invest continuously at least 25% of their value in equity participations according to their constitutive documents. In this case, half of the partial exemption rates applicable to equity funds is available.

Real estate funds are investment funds that invest continuously at least 51% of their value in real estate and real estate companies according to their constitutive documents. The partial exemption rate amounts to 60%. If the relevant investments are made in non-German real estate and non-German real estate companies, the partial exemption rate increases to 80%.

The foregoing summary should not be considered to describe fully the income and other tax consequences of an investment in the ICAV. Investors and prospective Investors are strongly urged to consult with their tax advisors, with specific reference to their own situations, with respect to the potential tax consequences of an investment in the ICAV.

# GENERAL

# Data Protection Notice

Investors should note that the ICAV and/or Manager may handle their personal data (within the meaning of GDPR, "**Personal Data**") or Personal Data of individuals connected with an Investor's directors, officers, employees and/or beneficial owners.

This data will be used by or on behalf of the ICAV for the purposes of client identification and the subscription process, management and administration of your holding in the ICAV, statistical analysis, market research and to comply with any applicable legal, taxation or regulatory requirements (including FATCA and CRS). Such data may be disclosed and/or transferred to third parties including regulatory bodies, tax authorities, delegates, advisers and service providers of the ICAV and their or the ICAV's duly authorised agents and any of their respective related, associated or affiliated companies wherever located (including to countries outside the EEA which may not have the same data protection laws as in Ireland) for the purposes specified. Investors have a right to obtain a copy of their personal data kept by the ICAV, the right to rectify any inaccuracies in personal data held by the ICAV and in a number of circumstances a right to be forgotten and a right to restrict or object to processing.

In particular, in order to comply with the Investment Undertaking Reporting, FATCA, the Common Reporting Standard and DAC 2 information reporting regimes implemented in Ireland by Section 891C, Section 891E to Section 891G (inclusive) of the TCA and regulations made pursuant to those sections, Personal Data (including financial information) may be shared with the Revenue Commissioners. The Revenue Commissioners in turn may exchange information (including personal data and financial information) with foreign tax authorities (including foreign tax authorities located outside the EEA). Please consult the AEOI (Automatic Exchange of Information) webpage on www.revenue.ie for further information in this regard.

The ICAV and its appointed service providers will retain all documentation provided by a Shareholder in relation to its investment in the ICAV for such period of time as may be required by Irish legal and regulatory requirements, but for at least six years after the period of investment has ended or the date on which a Shareholder has had its last transaction with the ICAV.

The privacy notice prepared in respect of the ICAV and the Manager (in its capacity as the management company of the ICAV) (the "Privacy Notice") contains information on the collection, use, disclosure, transfer and processing of Personal Data by the ICAV and/or Manager and sets out the rights of individuals in relation to their Personal Data held by the ICAV and/or Manager.

The Privacy Notice is available at www.axa-im.com.

#### **Conflicts of Interest and Best Execution**

The ICAV has policies designed to ensure that in all transactions a reasonable effort is made to avoid conflicts of interest and, when they cannot be avoided, that the Funds and their Shareholders are fairly treated.

The Directors, the Manager, the Investment Manager, the Depositary and the Administrator and the delegates and sub-delegates of the Manager or the Depositary may from time to time act as directors, manager, investment manager, investment adviser, depositary, administrator, company secretary, dealer or distributor in relation to, or be otherwise involved in, other funds and accounts established by parties other than the ICAV which have similar investment objectives to those of the ICAV and any Fund. Such other funds and accounts may pay higher fees than a Fund or performance-based fees for such services. The Investment Manager and its affiliates shall not be under any obligation to offer investment opportunities of which any of them becomes aware to the ICAV or to account to the ICAV in respect of (or share with the ICAV or inform the ICAV of) any such transaction or any benefit received by any of them from any such transaction, but will allocate any such opportunities on an equitable basis between the ICAV and other clients, taking into consideration the investment objectives, investment limitations, capital available for investment and

diversification posture of the ICAV and other clients. The Investment Manager may hold Shares in any Fund. It is, therefore, possible that any of them may, in the course of business, have potential conflicts of interests with the ICAV and a Fund. Each of the Directors, the Manager, the Investment Manager, the Depositary and the Administrator will, at all times, have regard in such event to its obligations to the ICAV and the Fund and will ensure that such conflicts are resolved fairly. In addition, any of the foregoing may deal, as principal or agent, with the ICAV in respect of the assets of a Fund, provided that at least one of the conditions in the following paragraphs (a), (b) or (c) is complied with:

- the value of the transaction is certified by either: (i) a person who has been approved by the Depositary as being independent and competent; or (ii) a person who has been approved by the Directors as being independent and competent in the case of transactions involving the Depositary;
- (b) the transaction is executed on best terms on an organised investment exchange in accordance with the rules of the relevant exchange; or
- (c) the transaction is executed on terms which the Depositary is or, in the case of a transaction involving the Depositary, the Directors are, satisfied conformed to the requirement that transactions with such parties be conducted at arm's length and in the best interests of Shareholders.

The Depositary or, in the case of a transaction involving the Depositary, the Directors, shall document how it or they complied with the requirements of (a), (b) or (c) above. Where transactions are conducted in accordance with (c) above, the Depositary or, in the case of a transaction involving the Depositary, the Directors, shall document its or their rationale for being satisfied that the transaction conformed to the requirement that transactions with such parties be conducted at arm's length and in the best interests of Shareholders.

It is anticipated that the Depositary or one of its group companies may provide a currency hedging service to the ICAV in respect of one or more Funds and will have a financial or business interest in such service and will receive remuneration for such services. The Depositary maintains a conflict of interest policy to address this and the Manager monitors such service.

Moreover, in order to improve its performance and in compliance with its investment objective, the ICAV may make temporary acquisitions and sales of securities via Securities Financing Transactions. To this end, AXA Investment Managers GS Limited ("AXA IM GS") may be appointed as securities lending agent and/or repurchase agent (to the extent a Fund engages in such Securities Financing Transactions as detailed in the relevant Fund Supplement) who will, subject to the overall responsibility and supervision of the Manager, be responsible for the selection of counterparties and the management of collateral.

AXA IM GS and AXA Investment Managers Paris are two entities within the AXA Investment Managers Group. In order to prevent any conflicts of interest, the AXA Investment Managers group has put in place a policy for managing conflicts of interest, available at www.axa-im.com.

AXA IM GS selects the counterparties with which the securities lending and repurchase agreements transactions are concluded for and on behalf of a Fund, in accordance with its execution policy available on www.axa-im.co.uk.

The management of the collateral policy of the ICAV in respect of securities lending and repurchase agreements transactions, is consistent with the one described above.

The Investment Manager and its affiliates may invest, directly or indirectly, or manage or advise other investment funds or accounts which invest in assets which may also be purchased or sold by the ICAV. Neither the Investment Manager nor any of its affiliates is under any obligation to offer investment opportunities of which any of them becomes aware to the ICAV or to account to the ICAV in respect of or share with the ICAV or inform the ICAV of any such transaction or any benefit received by any of them from any such transaction, but will allocate any such opportunities on an equitable basis between the ICAV and other clients.

The Investment Manager may be responsible for valuing certain securities held by the Funds. The Investment Manager shall be paid a fee by the Manager and consequently a conflict of interest could arise between its interests and those of a Fund. In the event of such a conflict of interests, the Investment Manager shall have regard to its obligations to the ICAV and the Fund and will ensure that such a conflict is resolved fairly and in the best interests of the Shareholders.

The ICAV has adopted a policy designed to ensure that its service providers act in a Fund's best interests when executing decisions to deal and placing orders to deal on behalf of the Fund in the context of managing the Fund's portfolio. For these purposes, all reasonable steps must be taken to obtain the best possible result for the Fund, taking into account price, costs, speed, likelihood of execution and settlement, order size and nature or any other consideration relevant to the execution of the order. Information about the ICAV's execution policy and any material changes to the policy are available to Shareholders at no charge upon request.

The Manager has developed a strategy for determining when and how voting rights are exercised. Details of the actions taken on the basis of those strategies are available to Shareholders and Investors on its website.

# Complaints

Information regarding the ICAV's complaint procedures is available to Shareholders free of charge upon request. Shareholders may file complaints about the ICAV free of charge at the registered office of the ICAV.

#### The Share Capital

The share capital of the ICAV shall at all times equal the Net Asset Value of the ICAV. The Directors are empowered to issue up to 500 billion Shares of no par value in the ICAV at the Net Asset Value per Share on such terms as they may think fit. There are no rights of pre-emption upon the issue of Shares in the ICAV. The Subscriber Shares do not participate in the assets of any Fund.

Each of the Shares entitles the Shareholder to participate equally on a pro rata basis in the dividends and net assets of a Fund attributable to the relevant Class in respect of which they are issued, save in the case of dividends declared prior to becoming a Shareholder. The Subscriber Shares' entitlement is limited to the amount subscribed and accrued interest thereon.

The proceeds from the issue of Shares shall be applied in the books of the ICAV to the relevant Fund and shall be used in the acquisition on behalf of the relevant Fund of assets in which the Fund may invest. The records and accounts of each Fund shall be maintained separately.

The Directors reserve the right to redesignate any Class from time to time, provided that Shareholders in that Class shall first have been notified by the ICAV that the Shares will be redesignated and shall have been given the opportunity to have their Shares redeemed by the ICAV, except that this requirement shall not apply where the Directors redesignate Shares in issue in order to facilitate the creation of an additional Class.

Each of the Shares entitles the Shareholder to attend and vote at meetings of the ICAV and of the relevant Class of a Fund represented by those Shares. No Class confers on the holder thereof any preferential or pre-emptive rights or any rights to participate in the profits and dividends of any other Class or any voting rights in relation to matters relating solely to any other Class.

Any resolution to alter the Class rights of the Shares requires the approval of three quarters of the Shareholders of the Shares represented or present and voting at a general meeting duly convened in accordance with the Instrument of Incorporation.

The Instrument of Incorporation of the ICAV empowers the Directors to issue fractional shares in the ICAV. Fractional shares may be issued and shall not carry any voting rights at general meetings of

the ICAV or of any Fund or Class and the Net Asset Value of any fractional Share shall be the Net Asset Value per Share adjusted in proportion to the fraction.

It is intended that all but two of the Subscriber Shares will be redeemed by the ICAV at their Net Asset Value on the Dealing Day on which the first issue of Shares is effected after the Initial Offer Period. The Subscriber Shares entitle the Shareholders holding them to attend and vote at all meetings of the ICAV but do not entitle the holders to participate in the dividends or net assets of any Fund or of the ICAV.

# The ICAV and Segregation of Liability

The ICAV is an umbrella fund with segregated liability between sub-funds and each Fund may comprise one or more Classes of Shares in the ICAV. The Directors may, from time to time, upon the prior approval of the Central Bank, establish further Funds by the issue of one or more separate Classes of Shares on such terms as the Directors may resolve. The Directors may, from time to time, in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, establish one or more separate Classes of Shares within each Fund on such terms as the Directors may resolve.

The assets and liabilities of each Fund will be allocated in the following manner:

- (a) the proceeds from the issue of Shares representing a Fund shall be applied in the books of the ICAV to the Fund and the assets and liabilities and income and expenditure attributable thereto shall be applied to such Fund subject to the provisions of the Instrument of Incorporation;
- (b) where any asset is derived from another asset, such derivative asset shall be applied in the books of the ICAV to the same Fund as the assets from which it was derived and in each valuation of an asset, the increase or diminution in value shall be applied to the relevant Fund;
- (c) where the ICAV incurs a liability which relates to any asset of a particular Fund or to any action taken in connection with an asset of a particular Fund, such a liability shall be allocated to the relevant Fund, as the case may be; and
- (d) where an asset or a liability of the ICAV cannot be considered as being attributable to a particular Fund, such asset or liability, subject to the approval of the Depositary, shall be allocated to all the Funds pro rata to the Net Asset Value of each Fund.

Any liability incurred on behalf of or attributable to any Fund shall be discharged solely out of the assets of that Fund, and neither the ICAV nor any Director, receiver, examiner, liquidator, provisional liquidator or other person shall apply, nor be obliged to apply, the assets of any such Fund in satisfaction of any liability incurred on behalf of, or attributable to, any other Fund.

There shall be implied in every contract, agreement, arrangement or transaction entered into by the ICAV the following terms, that:

- (e) the party or parties contracting with the ICAV shall not seek, whether in any proceedings or by any other means whatsoever or wheresoever, to have recourse to any assets of any Fund in the discharge of all or any part of a liability which was not incurred on behalf of that Fund;
- (f) if any party contracting with the ICAV shall succeed by any means whatsoever or wheresoever in having recourse to any assets of any Fund in the discharge of all or any part of a liability which was not incurred on behalf of that Fund, that party shall be liable to the ICAV to pay a sum equal to the value of the benefit thereby obtained by it; and
- (g) if any party contracting with the ICAV shall succeed in seizing or attaching by any means, or otherwise levying execution against, the assets of a Fund in respect of a liability which was not incurred on behalf of that Fund, that party shall hold those assets or the direct or indirect proceeds of the sale of such assets on trust for the ICAV and shall keep those assets or proceeds separate and identifiable as such trust property.

All sums recoverable by the ICAV shall be credited against any concurrent liability pursuant to the implied terms set out in (i) to (iii) above.

Any asset or sum recovered by the ICAV shall, after the deduction or payment of any costs of recovery, be applied so as to compensate the Fund.

In the event that assets attributable to a Fund are taken in execution of a liability not attributable to that Fund, and in so far as such assets or compensation in respect thereof cannot otherwise be restored to the Fund affected, the Directors, with the consent of the Depositary, shall certify or cause to be certified, the value of the assets lost to the Fund affected and transfer or pay from the assets of the Fund or Funds to which the liability was attributable, in priority to all other claims against such Fund or Funds, assets or sums sufficient to restore to the Fund affected, the value of the assets or sums lost to it.

A Fund is not a legal person separate from the ICAV but the ICAV may sue and be sued in respect of a particular Fund and may exercise the same rights of set-off, if any, as between its Funds as apply at law in respect of companies and the property of a Fund is subject to orders of the court as it would have been if the Fund were a separate legal person.

Separate records shall be maintained in respect of each Fund.

# Meetings and Votes of Shareholders

All general meetings of the ICAV or a Fund shall be held in Ireland.

# Notice of Election to Dispense with Annual General Meetings

The Directors have elected, pursuant to section 89(4) of the ICAV Act, to dispense with the holding of annual general meetings of the ICAV. This election is effective for 2022 and subsequent years. However, pursuant to section 89(6) of the ICAV Act: (i) one or more Shareholders of the ICAV holding, or together holding, not less than 10% of the voting rights in the ICAV; or (ii) the auditor of the ICAV, may require the ICAV to hold an annual general meeting in any year by giving notice in writing to the ICAV in the previous year or at least one month before the end of that year.

Only persons entered in the ICAV's register of Shareholders (i.e. registered holders of Shares and Subscriber Shares) are entitled to vote at meetings of the ICAV.

# Notices of Meetings and the Exercise of Voting Rights through the International Central Securities Depositary

Notices of general meetings and associated documentation will be issued by the ICAV to the registered holder of the ETF Shares i.e. the Common Depositary's Nominee. Each Participant must look solely to its ICSD and the rules and procedures for the time being of the relevant ICSD governing onward delivery of such notices to the Participants and the Participant's right to exercise voting rights. Investors who are not Participants in the relevant ICSD would need to rely on their broker, nominee, custodian bank or other intermediary which is a Participant, or which has an arrangement with a Participant, in the relevant ICSD to receive any notices of Shareholder meetings of the ICAV and to relay their voting instructions to the relevant ICSD.

The Administrator shall promptly notify the Paying Agent of Shareholder meetings of the ICAV and to relay any associated documentation issued by the ICAV to the Paying Agent, which, in turn, will relay any such notices and documentation to the ICSD. Each ICSD will, in turn, relay notices received from the Paying Agent to its Participants in accordance with its rules and procedures. In accordance with their respective rules and procedures, each ICSD is contractually bound to collate and transfer all votes received from its Participants to the Paying Agent and the Paying Agent is, in turn, contractually bound to collate and transfer all votes received from each ICSD to the Common Depositary's Nominee, which is obligated to vote in accordance with the Paying Agent's voting instructions.

# Procedures at General Meetings

The holders of the Subscriber Shares shall, on a poll be entitled to one vote per Subscriber Share, shall not be entitled to any dividends whatsoever in respect of their holding of Subscriber Shares, and shall, in the event of a winding up or dissolution of the ICAV, be entitled (after payment to the holders of the Shares of a sum equal to the Net Asset Value of the Shares as at the date of commencement to wind up) to payment in respect of the nominal amount paid up thereon out of the assets of the ICAV.

The Shareholders shall on a poll be entitled to one vote per Share, shall be entitled to such dividends as the Directors may from time to time declare and, in the event of a winding up or dissolution of the ICAV, be entitled, in priority to the holders of the Subscriber Shares, firstly to an amount equal to the Net Asset Value of the Class held at the date of winding up and, after payment to the holders of the Subscriber Shares of the nominal amount paid up thereon, to participate in surplus assets of the ICAV (if any).

Subject to the provisions of the Instrument of Incorporation and any special terms as to voting upon which any Shares may be issued or may for the time being be held, at any general meeting on a show of hands every Shareholder who (being an individual) is present in person or (being a corporation) is present by a duly authorised representative and every proxy shall have one vote. To be passed, resolutions of the ICAV in general meeting will require a simple majority of the votes cast by the Shareholders at the meeting at which the resolution is proposed. A majority of not less than 75% of the Shareholders present and (being entitled to vote) voting in general meetings is required in order to (i) amend the Instrument of Incorporation and (ii) wind up the ICAV.

The rights attached to any Class may be varied or abrogated with the consent in writing of Shareholders holding 75% of the issued and outstanding Shares of that Class, or with the sanction of a special resolution passed at a separate general meeting of the holders of the Shares of the Class in accordance with the Instrument of Incorporation.

The quorum for any general meeting convened to consider any alteration to the Class rights of the Shares shall be such number of Shareholders being one or more persons whose holdings comprise one-third of the Shares. The quorum for meetings other than a meeting to consider changes in Class rights shall be one person present in person or by proxy. Fourteen days' notice (excluding the day of posting and the day of the meeting) shall be given in respect of each general meeting of the ICAV. The notice shall specify the venue and time of the meeting and the business to be transacted at the meeting. A proxy may attend on behalf of any Shareholder. An ordinary resolution is a resolution passed by a simple majority of votes cast and a special resolution is a resolution passed by a majority of 75% or more of the votes cast. The Instrument of Incorporation provide that matters may be determined by a meeting of Shareholders on a show of hands unless a poll is requested by five Shareholders or by Shareholders holding 10% or more of the Shares or unless the Chairman of the meeting requests a poll. On a show of hands a Shareholder present at a meeting is entitled to one vote. Each Share (including the Subscriber Shares) gives the holder one vote in relation to any matters relating to the ICAV which are submitted to Shareholders for a vote by poll.

#### **Compulsory Redemption**

Shareholders are required to notify the Administrator immediately if they become no longer eligible to be a shareholder in the ICAV or persons who are otherwise subject to restrictions on ownership as set out herein in which Shareholders may be required to redeem or transfer their Shares.

The Directors in consultation with the Manager may compulsorily redeem any Shares which are or become owned, directly or indirectly, by or for the benefit of any person in breach of any restrictions on ownership from time to time as set out herein or if the holding of Shares in the following circumstances:

(i) any person in breach of the law or requirements of any country or governmental authority by virtue of which such person is not qualified to hold Shares including without limitation any

exchange control regulations;

- (ii) a person who is, or any person who has acquired such Shares on behalf of, or for the benefit of US Person in contravention of applicable laws and regulations;
- (iii) any person, whose holding would cause or be likely to cause the ICAV to be required to register as an "investment company" under the United States Investment Company Act of 1940 or to register any class of its securities under the Securities Act or similar statute;
- (iv) any person or persons in circumstances (whether directly or indirectly affecting such person or persons and whether taken alone or in conjunction with any other person or persons connected or not, or any other circumstances appearing to the Directors to be relevant) which in the opinion of the Directors might result in the ICAV or any Fund or Shareholders of the ICAV or Fund as a whole incurring any liability to taxation or suffering any tax, legal, pecuniary, regulatory liability or material administrative disadvantage which the ICAV, the Fund or the Shareholders or any of them might not otherwise have incurred or suffered;
- (v) any person who does not supply any information or declarations required by the Directors within seven days of a request to do so by the Directors;
- (vi) any person who, otherwise than as a result of depreciation in the value of his holding, holds less than the Minimum Holding for a particular Fund or Class of Participating Shares; or
- (vii) any person who is no longer eligible to be a shareholder in the ICAV.

In all cases of compulsory redemption, the Directors retain the right to determine the Dealing Day for the redemption.

# Compulsory (Total) Redemption

If at any time the aggregate Net Asset Value of the ICAV is less than USD 100,000,000 (or equivalent), the ICAV may, by notice to all Shareholders given within 4 weeks of such time, redeem on the Dealing Day next following the expiry of the notice all (but not some) of the Shares not redeemed. Additionally the Directors may, at any time after the first anniversary of the first issue of Shares of the ICAV, require redemption of all the Shares of a particular Fund or a particular Class, if the Net Asset Value of such Fund or Class is lower than USD 50,000,000 (or equivalent), for a period of 30 consecutive days.

The Instrument of Incorporation also permits the Directors to close a particular Fund or Class (i) where they deem it appropriate because of changes in the economic or political situation affecting the Fund or Class; (ii) where ETF Shares of a Fund are delisted from a Relevant Stock Exchange; (iii) where it is no longer possible or practicable, in the opinion of the Directors, to use FDIs in respect of a Fund or Class for reasons including but not limited to, a situation where it is not economical to do so; (iv) where the Manager resigns or is removed or the Management Agreement is terminated and no replacement manager is appointed within three months from the date of such resignation, removal or termination; (v) where a service provider resigns or is removed, and no suitable successor is appointed; or (vi) at the Directors' discretion on prior notice to Shareholders.

Following the closure of a particular Class, further Shares of that Class may be issued at the discretion of Directors provided that the issue that led to the closure of the Class no longer exists for that Class and the Class is not the last remaining Class in a Fund.

Any such compulsory termination of a Fund or a particular Class will require at least 30 days' prior written notice to Shareholders of the relevant Fund or Class. As an alternative, but subject to prior approval of the Central Bank and of the Shareholders of the Fund or Class affected, the Directors may arrange for a Fund or Class to be merged with another Fund or Class of the ICAV or with another UCITS.

A particular Fund or Class may be closed in circumstances other than those mentioned above with the consent of a simple majority of the Shareholders present or represented at a meeting of Shareholders of that Fund or Class. Any closure determined on by the above provisions will be binding on all the holders of the Shares of the relevant Fund or Class.

Where a particular Fund or Class is terminated, the redemption price payable on termination will be calculated on a basis reflecting the realisation and liquidation costs on closing the Fund or Class.

The Directors have the power to suspend dealings in the Shares of any Fund or Class where it is to be terminated in accordance with the above provisions. Such suspension may take effect at any time after the notice has been given by the Directors as mentioned above or, where the termination requires the approval of Shareholders, after the passing of the relevant resolution. Where Shares of such Fund or Class are not suspended, the prices of Shares may be adjusted to reflect the anticipated realisation and liquidation costs mentioned above.

# Closure process for Funds and Classes on Compulsory (Total) Redemption

Where a Fund or a particular Class is to be totally redeemed and terminated in accordance with the above provisions, the Directors shall take the following steps taking into account any minimum notice periods prescribed by a Relevant Stock Exchange, the Central Bank or any relevant competent authority:

# Procedure to be followed for ETF Shares

- (a) A notification shall be sent to each Shareholder of ETF Shares of the relevant Fund or Class specifying the proposed timetable for the closure including (i) the final date on which the ETF Shares can be bought or sold on all Relevant Stock Exchanges, (ii) the final Dealing Day for subscriptions and redemptions of ETF Shares directly with the ICAV after which all such primary market dealing will be permanently suspended (the "Final Dealing Day"), (iii) the date by reference to which all ETF Shares of the Fund or Class which remain in issue shall be compulsorily redeemed (the "Compulsory Redemption Date") and (iv) an indicative date on which the Directors propose to distribute the liquidated proceeds from the compulsory redemption of the Shares to the relevant Shareholders (the "Indicative Settlement Date");
- (b) Notice of the de-listing of the ETF Shares, the permanent suspension of dealing and the termination of the Fund or Class shall be communicated to the Central Bank and all Relevant Stock Exchanges and, to the extent required by the law or practices of the country concerned, to any other competent authority in a Member State or other country in which the relevant ETF Shares are registered for marketing. Such notice shall also be published in such publication(s) as the Directors may determine and, in any event, shall be communicated through the media by which Share prices are published;
- (c) The ETF Shares of the relevant Fund or Class shall subsequently be de-listed from all Relevant Stock Exchanges in accordance with the timetable notified to Shareholders;
- (d) Dealing in the relevant Fund or Class shall be permanently suspended with effect from the Business Day following the Final Dealing Day;
- (e) All ETF Shares of the relevant Fund or Class which remain in issue following the Final Dealing Day shall be compulsorily redeemed on the Compulsory Redemption Date;
- (f) Following the Compulsory Redemption Date, the Investment Manager and the Administrator shall take the necessary steps to liquidate the Investments attributable to the relevant Fund or Class for the purposes of determining the final Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant Fund or Class;
- (g) Once the final Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant Fund or Class has been determined by the Administrator, the proceeds of the compulsory redemption of Shares shall be distributed by the Administrator to the Shareholders on or around the Indicative Settlement Date.

The Directors can give no assurance that the distribution of the proceeds from the compulsory redemption of the ETF Shares will take place on the Indicative Settlement Date. The Indicative Settlement Date will be notified to Shareholders of ETF Shares for indicative purposes only, as the liquidation of the Investments attributable to the Fund or Class following the Compulsory Redemption Date can be affected by various factors including delays in the settlement of transactions and repatriation of the Fund's cash.

# Secondary market investors:

No distribution proceeds resulting from the Compulsory Redemption of the ETF Shares shall be payable by the ICAV directly to any person other than those persons listed as Shareholders in the Register as at the Compulsory Redemption Date. Please note that Investors who hold ETF Shares will not appear on the ICAV's Register of Shareholders. Such Investors should deal directly with the relevant broker, market maker/Authorised Participant, nominee, clearing agent, Euroclear or Clearstream (as relevant) in respect of their investment.

# Authorised Participants only:

An Authorised Participant who submits a valid application for redemption of ETF Shares (the "**Relevant Shares**") on or before the Final Dealing Date shall not be subject to the Compulsory Redemption process in respect of the Relevant Shares. However, in the event that any such application for redemption has not settled in advance of the Compulsory Redemption Date (as a result of the relevant Authorised Participant having failed to deliver the Relevant Shares by such date), the relevant redemption application shall be cancelled. In such circumstances, the number of ETF Shares that were the subject of the cancelled redemption application will be compulsorily redeemed along with all of the other outstanding ETF Shares in the ICAV on the Compulsory Redemption Date. The relevant Authorised Participant whose application was cancelled will be required to reimburse the ICAV to the extent that the redemption price per ETF Share that would have been payable to the relevant Authorised Participant in respect of the cancelled redemption price per ETF Share that would have been payable to the relevant Authorised Participant in respect of the cancelled redemption application with the cancelled, such amount representing the loss to the Fund or Class incurred in connection with the cancellation of the redemption application.

Unless the Manager otherwise determines, the ICAV will be responsible for all legal, procedural, stock exchange related and service provider costs incurred in respect of the de-listing, redemption process and termination of a Fund or Class.

#### Procedure to be followed for Non-ETF Shares

- (a) A notification shall be sent to each Shareholder of Non-ETF Shares of the relevant Fund or Class specifying the proposed timetable for the closure including (i) the final Dealing Day for subscriptions and redemptions of Non-ETF Shares directly with the ICAV after which all such dealing will be permanently suspended (the "Final Dealing Day"), (ii) the date by reference to which all Non-ETF Shares of the Fund or Class which remain in issue shall be compulsorily redeemed (the "Compulsory Redemption Date") and (iii) an indicative date on which the Directors propose to distribute the liquidated proceeds from the compulsory redemption of the Non-ETF Shares to the relevant Shareholders (the "Indicative Settlement Date");
- (b) (Notice of the permanent suspension of dealing and the termination of the Fund or Class shall be communicated to the Central Bank and, to the extent required by the law or practices of the country concerned, to any other competent authority in a Member State or other country in which the Non-ETF Shares are registered for marketing. Such notice shall also be published in such publication(s) as the Directors may determine and, in any event, shall be communicated through the media by which Non-ETF Share prices are published;
- (c) Dealing in the Fund or Class shall be permanently suspended with effect from the Business Day following the Final Dealing Day;

- (d) All Non-ETF Shares which remain in issue following the Final Dealing Day shall be compulsorily redeemed on the Compulsory Redemption Date;
- (e) Following the Compulsory Redemption Date, the Investment Manager and the Administrator shall take the necessary steps to liquidate the Investments attributable to the relevant Fund or Class for the purposes of determining the final Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant Fund or Class;
- (f) Once the final Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant Fund or Class has been determined by the Administrator, the proceeds of the compulsory redemption of Shares shall be distributed by the Administrator to the Registrar who will in turn distribute the proceeds to the Shareholders (in accordance with the remittance instructions on file for each holder of Non-ETF Shares).

The Directors can give no assurance that the distribution of the proceeds from the compulsory redemption of the Non-ETF Shares will take place on the Indicative Settlement Date. The Indicative Settlement Date will be notified to Shareholders of Non-ETF Shares for indicative purposes only, as the liquidation of the Investments attributable to the Fund or Class following the Compulsory Redemption Date can be affected by various factors including delays in the settlement of transactions and repatriation of cash.

Unless the Manager otherwise determines, the ICAV will be responsible for all legal, procedural and service provider costs incurred in respect of the redemption process and termination of a Fund or Class.

# **Deferred Repurchase**

Where a redemption of Shares would result in the number of Shareholders falling below two or such other minimum number stipulated by statute or where a redemption of Shares would result in the issued Share capital of the ICAV falling below such minimum amount as the ICAV may be obliged to maintain pursuant to applicable law, the ICAV may defer the redemption of the minimum number of Shares sufficient to ensure compliance with applicable law. The redemption of such Shares will be deferred until the ICAV is wound up or until the ICAV procures the issue of sufficient Shares to ensure that the redemption can be effected. The ICAV shall be entitled to select the Shares for deferred redemption in such manner as it may deem to be fair and reasonable and as shall be approved by the Depositary.

# Reports

In each year the Directors shall arrange to be prepared an annual report and audited annual accounts for the ICAV in accordance with IFRS/ FRS102. Upon publication, which shall be within four months of the end of the financial year, and at least 21 days before the annual general meeting (if applicable), these will be available to Investors and Relevant Stock Exchanges on request by electronic mail and the ICAV shall place a copy of such document on www.axa-im.com. In addition, the ICAV shall make available to Investors upon publication, which shall be within two months of the end of the relevant period, a half-yearly report which shall include unaudited half-yearly accounts for the ICAV.

Annual accounts shall be made up to 31 December in each year and the first audited accounts shall be made up to 31 December 2022. Unaudited half-yearly accounts shall be made up to 30 June in each year and the first half-yearly accounts shall be made up to 30 June 2023.

Audited annual reports and unaudited half-yearly reports incorporating financial statements shall be available free of charge along with the Instrument of Incorporation to Investors and Relevant Stock Exchanges on request by electronic mail. The ICAV shall place copies of such documents on www.axa-im.com.

### **Remuneration Policy of the Manager**

In line with the provisions of the UCITS Directive, the Manager applies its remuneration policy and practices in a way and to the extent that is proportionate to its size, its internal organisation and the nature, scope and complexity of its activities.

Where the Manager delegates investment management functions in respect of any Fund, it will ensure that any such delegates so appointed by it apply in a proportionate manner the remuneration rules as detailed in the UCITS Directive or, alternatively, that such delegates are subject to equally effective remuneration requirements in their home jurisdiction.

Details of the remuneration policy of the Manager including, but not limited to, a description of how remuneration and benefits are calculated, the identity of persons responsible for awarding the remuneration and benefits including the composition of the remuneration committee, where such a committee exists, will be available at www.axa-im.com, and a paper copy will be made available free of charge upon request.

### Payment of retrocessions and rebates

As part of its commercial development policy, the Manager may decide to develop contacts with various financial intermediaries who, in turn, are in contact with client segments likely to invest in the Funds. The Manager applies a strict selection policy of its partners and determines the conditions of their remuneration (one-off or recurring), calculated either on a lump sum basis or in proportion to the management fees received, in order to preserve the long-term stability of the relationship.

The Manager may, on a discretionary basis, grant rebates directly to investors on request depending on commercial interests. Rebates are used to reduce the fees or expenses of the investors concerned.

Rebates are permitted provided that they are paid out of the remuneration received by the Manager and therefore do not represent an additional charge for the ICAV and are granted on the basis of objective criteria.

For more information, please refer to the document 'Remuneration for the distribution of Undertakings for Collective Investment and rebates to certain holders' available on the website https://www.axa-im.fr/informations-importantes.

### Miscellaneous

- (a) The ICAV is not, and has not been since its registration, engaged in any legal or arbitration proceedings and no legal or arbitration proceedings are known to the Directors to be pending or threatened by or against the ICAV.
- (b) Except as disclosed in paragraph (iv) below, there are no service contracts in existence between the ICAV and any of its Directors, nor are any such contracts proposed.
- (c) At the date of this document, neither the Directors nor their spouses nor their infant children nor any connected person have any direct or indirect interest in the share capital of the ICAV or any options in respect of such capital.
- (d) At the date of this document, the ICAV has no loan capital (including term loans) outstanding or created but unissued and no outstanding mortgages, charges or other borrowings or indebtedness in the nature of borrowings, including bank overdrafts and liabilities under acceptances or acceptance credits, finance leases, hire purchase commitments, guarantees or contingent liabilities in respect of any of the Funds.
- (e) Save as disclosed herein in the section entitled "Fees, Costs and Expenses" above, no commissions, discounts, brokerage, or other special terms have been granted by the ICAV in relation to Shares issued by the ICAV.
- (f) The ICAV does not have, nor has it had since its registration, any employees or subsidiary companies.

### SCHEDULE I

### The Regulated Markets

The following is a list of regulated stock exchanges and markets in which the assets of each Fund may be listed and/or traded from time to time and is set out in accordance with the regulatory criteria as defined in the Central Bank Regulations. With the exception of permitted investments in unlisted securities, each Fund will only invest in securities traded on a stock exchange or market which meets the regulatory criteria (regulated, operating regularly, be recognised and open to the public) and which is listed in this Prospectus. The Central Bank does not issue a list of approved stock exchanges or markets. A Regulated Market shall comprise any stock exchange which is located in any Member State (except Malta); or located in any of the following countries: Australia, Canada, Japan, Hong Kong, New Zealand, Norway, Switzerland, the UK, the United States of America; or any stock exchange included in the following list:

- Argentina the stock exchanges in Buenos Aires, Cordoba, Mendoza, Rosario and La Plata;
- Bangladesh the stock exchanges in Chittagong and Dhaka;
- Botswana the Botswana Share Market;
- Brazil the stock exchanges in Sao Paulo, Brasilia, Bahia-Sergipe-Alagoas, Extremo Sul Porto Alegre, Parana Curitiba, Regional Fortaleza, Santos, Pernambuco e Paraiba and Rio de Janeiro;
- Chile the stock exchanges in Santiago and Valparaiso;
- China the stock exchanges in Shanghai and Shenzhen;
- Colombia the stock exchanges in Bogota and Medellin;
- Croatia the Zagreb Stock Exchange;
- Egypt the stock exchanges in Cairo and Alexandria;
- Ghana the Ghana Stock Exchange;
- Hong Kong the stock exchange in Hong Kong;
- Iceland the stock exchange in Reykjavik;
- India the Bombay Stock Exchange, the National Stock Exchange, the stock exchanges in Madras, Delhi, Ahmedabad, Bangalore, Cochin, Guwahati, Magadh, Pune, Hyderabad, Ludhiana, Uttar Pradesh and Calcutta;
- Indonesia the stock exchanges in Jakarta and Surabaya;
- Israel the stock exchange in Tel Aviv;
- Jordan the stock exchange in Amman;
- Kazakhstan the Kazakhstan Stock Exchange;
- Kenya the stock exchange in Nairobi;
- Korea the stock exchange in Seoul;
- Mauritius the stock exchange in Mauritius;
- Malaysia the stock exchange in Kuala Lumpur;
- Mexico the stock exchange in Mexico City;
- Morocco the stock exchange in Casablanca;
- Pakistan the stock exchanges in Karachi and Lahore;

- Peru the stock exchange in Lima;
- Philippines the Philippine Stock Exchange;
- Singapore the stock exchange in Singapore;
- Serbia the Belgrade Stock Exchange;
- South Africa the stock exchange in Johannesburg;
- Sri Lanka the stock exchange in Colombo;
- Taiwan the stock exchange in Taipei;
- Thailand the stock exchange in Bangkok;
- Tunisia the stock exchange in Tunis;
- Turkey the stock exchange in Istanbul;
- United Arab Emirates Dubai Financial Market;
- Vietnam the Ho Chi Minh City Stock Exchange;
- Zambia the Lusaka Stock Exchange;

or any of the following:

- Equity Securities listed in Russian Trading System 1 (RTS1) and Russian Trading System 2 (RTS2) and Moscow Interbank Currency Exchange (MICEX);
- the market organised by the International Capital Markets Association;
- the "listed money market institutions", as described in the Bank of England publication "The Regulation of the Wholesale Cash and OTC Derivatives Markets in Sterling, Foreign Currency and Bullion" dated April, 1988 (as amended from time to time);
- the market comprising dealers which are regulated by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York;
- the over-the-counter market conducted by primary and secondary dealers comprising dealers which are regulated by the United States Financial Industry Regulatory Authority and the United States Securities and Exchange Commission;
- Nasdaq; and
- the over-the-counter market in Japan regulated by the Securities Dealers Association of Japan.

The following is a list of regulated futures and options exchanges and markets in which the assets of each Fund may be invested from time to time and is set out in accordance with the Central Banks requirements. The Central Bank does not issue a list of approved futures and options exchanges or markets.

- (a) all futures and options exchanges: in a Member State;
- (b) in a Member State of the European Economic Area (EEA) (excluding Iceland and Liechtenstein i.e. Norway);
- (c) any derivatives and options exchanges included in the following list:
  - Australian Stock Exchange;
  - Bermuda Stock Exchange;
  - Bolsa Mexicana de Valores;
  - Chicago Board of Trade;
  - Chicago Board Options Exchange;

- Chicago Mercantile Exchange; the Commodity Exchange Inc;
- Coffee, Sugar and Cocoa Exchange;
- Copenhagen Stock Exchange (including FUTOP);
- EDX London;
- Eurex Deutschland;
- Euronext Amsterdam;
- Euronext.liffe;
- Euronext Paris;
- European Options Exchange;
- Financial Futures and Options Exchange;
- Financiele Termijnmarkt Amsterdam;
- Finnish Options Market;
- Hong Kong Futures Exchange;
- International Monetary Market;
- International Capital Market Association;
- Irish Futures and Option Exchange (IFOX);
- New Zealand Futures and Options Exchange;
- Kansas City Board of Trade
- Korean Futures Exchange;
- Korean Stock Exchange;
- Marche des options Negocioables de Paris (MONEP);
- Marche a Terme International de France;
- MEFF Renta Fiji;
- MEFF Renta Variable;
- Midwest Stock Exchange;
- Montreal Exchange;
- Nasdaq Stock Market;
- New York Futures Exchange;
- New York Mercantile Exchange;
- New York Stock Exchange;
- NYSE MKT;
- Osaka Securities Exchange;
- OMX Exchange Helsinki;
- OMX The London Securities and Derivatives Exchange Ltd.;
- OM Stockholm AB;
- Pacific Stock Exchange;
- Philadelphia Board of Trade;

- Philadelphia Stock Exchange;
- Singapore International Monetary Exchange;
- Singapore Stock Exchange;
- Tokyo International Financial Futures Exchange;
- Tokyo Stock Exchange;
- Singapore International Monetary Exchange;
- South Africa Futures Exchange (SAFEX);
- Sydney Futures Exchange;
- Tokyo Stock Exchange;
- Toronto Futures Exchange; and
- TSX Group Exchange.

These markets and exchanges are listed in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, which does not issue a list of approved markets and exchanges.

# SCHEDULE II

# **Investment Restrictions**

1	Permitted Investments					
	Investments of a UCITS are confined to:					
1.1	Transferable securities and money market instruments which are either admitted to official listing on a stock exchange in a Member State or non-Member State or which are dealt on a market which is regulated, operates regularly, is recognised and open to the public in a Member State or non-Member State.					
1.2	Recently issued transferable securities which will be admitted to official listing on a stock exchange or other market (as described above) within a year.					
1.3	Money market instruments other than those dealt on a regulated market.					
1.4	Units of UCITS.					
1.5	Units of AIFs.					
1.6	Deposits with credit institutions.					
1.7	Financial derivative instruments.					
2	Investment Restrictions					
2.1	A UCITS may invest no more than 10% of net assets in transferable securities and money market instruments other than those referred to in paragraph 1.					
2.2	Recently Issued Transferable Securities					
	Subject to paragraph (2) a responsible person shall not invest any more than 10% of assets of UCITS in securities of the type to which Regulation 68(1)(d) of the UCITS Regulations 201 apply.					
	Paragraph (1) does not apply to an investment by a responsible person in US Securities known as "Rule 144 A securities" provided that;					
	(a) the relevant securities have been issued with an undertaking to register the securit with the SEC within 1 year of issue; and					
	(b) the securities are not illiquid securities i.e. they may be realised by the UCITS within 7 days at the price, or approximately at the price, which they are valued by the UCITS.					
2.3	A UCITS may invest no more than 10% of net assets in transferable securities or money market instruments issued by the same body provided that the total value of transferable securities an money market instruments held in the issuing bodies in each of which it invests more than 5% is less than 40%.					
2.4	The limit of 10% (in 2.3) is raised to 25% in the case of bonds that are issued by a credit institution which has its registered office in a Member State and is subject by law to special public supervision designed to protect bond-holders. If a UCITS invests more than 5% of its net assets in these bonds issued by one issuer, the total value of these investments may not exceed 80% of the net asset value of the UCITS. <b>This restriction need not be included unless it is</b>					

	intended to avail of this provision and reference must be made to the fact that this requires the prior approval of the Central Bank.					
2.5	The limit of 10% (in 2.3) is raised to 35% if the transferable securities or money market instruments are issued or guaranteed by a Member State or its local authorities or by a non-Member State or public international body of which one or more Member States are members.					
2.6	The transferable securities and money market instruments referred to in 2.4. and 2.5 shall not be taken into account for the purpose of applying the limit of 40% referred to in 2.3.					
2.7	Cash booked in accounts and held as ancillary liquidity shall not exceed 20% of the net assets of the UCITS.					
2.8	The risk exposure of a UCITS to a counterparty to an OTC derivative may not exceed 5% of net assets.					
	This limit is raised to 10% in the case of a credit institution authorised in the EEA; a credit institution authorised within a signatory state (other than an EEA Member State) to the Basle Capital Convergence Agreement of July 1988; or a credit institution authorised in Jersey, Guernsey, the Isle of Man, Australia or New Zealand.					
2.9	Notwithstanding paragraphs 2.3, 2.7 and 2.8 above, a combination of two or more of the following issued by, or made or undertaken with, the same body may not exceed 20% of net assets:					
	- investments in transferable securities or money market instruments;					
	- deposits, and/or					
	- counterparty risk exposures arising from OTC derivatives transactions.					
2.10	The limits referred to in 2.3, 2.4, 2.5, 2.7, 2.8 and 2.9 above may not be combined, so that exposure to a single body shall not exceed 35% of net assets.					
2.11	Group companies are regarded as a single issuer for the purposes of 2.3, 2.4, 2.5, 2.7, 2.8 and 2.9. However, a limit of 20% of net assets may be applied to investment in transferable securities and money market instruments within the same group.					
2.12	A UCITS may invest up to 100% of net assets in different transferable securities and money market instruments issued or guaranteed by any Member State, its local authorities, non-Member States or public international body of which one or more Member States are members.					
	The individual issuers must be listed in the prospectus and may be drawn from the following list:					
	OECD Governments (provided the relevant issues are of investment grade), Government of Brazil (provided the issues are investment grade), Government of the People's Republic of China, Government of India (provided the issues are of investment grade), Government of Singapore, European Investment Bank, European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, International Finance Corporation, International Monetary Fund, Euratom, The Asian Development Bank, European Central Bank, Council of Europe, Eurofima, African Development Bank, International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (The World Bank), The Inter American Development Bank, European Union, Federal National Mortgage Association (Fannie Mae), Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (Freddie Mac), Government National Mortgage Association (Ginnie Mae), Student Loan Marketing Association (Sallie Mae), Federal Home Loan Bank, Tennessee Valley Authority and Straight-A Funding LLC.					
	The UCITS must hold securities from at least 6 different issues, with securities from any one issue not exceeding 30% of net assets.					

3	Investment in Collective Investment Schemes ("CIS")						
3.1	A UCITS may not invest more than 20% of net assets in any one CIS.						
3.2	Investment in AIFs may not, in aggregate, exceed 30% of net assets.						
3.3	The CIS are prohibited from investing more than 10 per cent of net assets in other open-ended CIS.						
3.4	When a UCITS invests in the units of other CIS that are managed, directly or by delegation, by the UCITS management company or by any other company with which the UCITS management company is linked by common management or control, or by a substantial direct or indirect holding, that management company or other company may not charge subscription, conversion or redemption fees on account of the UCITS investment in the units of such other CIS.						
3.5	Where by virtue of investment in the units of another investment fund, a responsible person, an investment manager or an investment advisor receives a commission on behalf of the UCITS (including a rebated commission), the responsible person shall ensure that the relevant commission is paid into the property of the UCITS.						
4	Index Tracking UCITS						
4.1	A UCITS may invest up to 20% of net assets in shares and/or debt securities issued by the same body where the investment policy of the UCITS is to replicate an index which satisfies the criteria set out in the Central Bank UCITS Regulations and is recognised by the Central Bank.						
4.2	The limit in 4.1 may be raised to 35%, and applied to a single issuer, where this is justified by exceptional market conditions.						
5	General Provisions						
5.1	An investment company, ICAV or management company acting in connection with all of the CIS it manages, may not acquire any shares carrying voting rights which would enable it to exercise significant influence over the management of an issuing body.						
5.2	A UCITS may acquire no more than:						
	(i) 10% of the non-voting shares of any single issuing body;						
	(ii) 10% of the debt securities of any single issuing body;						
	(iii) 25% of the units of any single CIS;						
	(iv) 10% of the money market instruments of any single issuing body.						
	NOTE: The limits laid down in (ii), (iii) and (iv) above may be disregarded at the time of acquisition if at that time the gross amount of the debt securities or of the money market instruments, or the net amount of the securities in issue cannot be calculated.						
5.3	5.1 and 5.2 shall not be applicable to:						
	(i) (transferable securities and money market instruments issued or guaranteed by a						
	Member State or its local authorities;						

	(ii)	(ii) transferable securities and money market instruments issued or guaranteed by a non-					
		Member State;					
	(iii)	transferable securities and money market instruments issued by public international					
		bodies of which one or more Member States are members;					
	(iv)	shares held by a UCITS in the capital of a company incorporated in a non-member					
		State which invests its assets mainly in the securities of issuing bodies having their					
		registered offices in that State, where under the legislation of that State such a holding					
		represents the only way in which the UCITS can invest in the securities of issuing					
		bodies of that State. This waiver is applicable only if in its investment policies the					
		company from the non-Member State complies with the limits laid down in 2.3 to 2.11,					
	3.1, 3.2, 5.1, 5.2, 5.4, 5.5 and 5.6, and provided that where these limits ar						
	paragraphs 5.5 and 5.6 below are observed.						
	(v)	Shares held by an investment company or investment companies or ICAV or ICAVs in					
		the capital of subsidiary companies carrying on only the business of management,					
		advice or marketing in the country where the subsidiary is located, in regard to the					
		repurchase of units at unit-holders' request exclusively on their behalf.					
5.4	UCITS need not comply with the investment restrictions herein when exercising subscription rights attaching to transferable securities or money market instruments which form part of the assets.						
5.5	The Central Bank may allow recently authorised UCITS to derogate from the provisions of 2.3 2.12, 3.1, 3.2, 4.1 and 4.2 for six months following the date of their authorisation, provided the observe the principle of risk spreading.						
5.6	If the limits laid down herein are exceeded for reasons beyond the control of a UCITS, or a result of the exercise of subscription rights, the UCITS must adopt as a priority objective for sales transactions the remedying of that situation, taking due account of the interests of unitholders.						
5.7	.7 Neither an investment company, ICAV nor a management company or a trustee acting of a unit trust or a management company of a common contractual fund, may carry out us sales of:						
	-	transferable securities;					
	-	money market instruments*;					
	-	units of investment funds; or					
	-	financial derivative instruments.					
5.8	A UCITS may hold ancillary liquid assets.						

<sup>\*</sup> Any short selling of money market instruments by UCITS is prohibited

6	Financial Derivative Instruments ('FDIs')						
6.1	The UCITS global exposure relating to FDI must not exceed its total net asset value.						
6.2	<b>2</b> Position exposure to the underlying assets of FDI, including embedded FDI in transfera securities or money market instruments, when combined where relevant with positions result from direct investments, may not exceed the investment limits set out in the Central Bank UCI Regulations/Guidance. (This provision does not apply in the case of index based FDI provide the underlying index is one which meets with the criteria set out in the Central Bank UCI Regulations.)						
6.3	<ul> <li>UCITS may invest in FDIs dealt in over-the-counter (OTC) provided that</li> <li>The counterparties to over-the-counter transactions (OTCs) are institutions subject to prudential supervision and belonging to categories approved by the Central Bank.</li> </ul>						
6.4	Investment in FDIs are subject to the conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank.						

### SCHEDULE III

### **Investment Techniques and Instruments**

### Permitted financial derivative instruments ("FDI")

- 1. The ICAV shall only invest assets of a Fund in FDI if:
  - 1.1 the relevant underlying reference assets or indices consist of one or more of the following: instruments referred to in Regulation 68(1)(a) (f) and (h) of the UCITS Regulations, including financial instruments having one or several characteristics of those assets, financial indices, interest rates, foreign exchange rates or currencies;
  - 1.2 the FDI do not expose the Fund to risks which it could not otherwise assume (e.g., gain exposure to an instrument/issuer/currency to which the Fund cannot have a direct exposure);
  - 1.3 the FDI do not cause the Fund to diverge from its investment objectives;
  - 1.4 the reference in 1.1 above to financial indices shall be understood as a reference to indices which fulfil the following criteria:
    - (a) they are sufficiently diversified, in that the following criteria are fulfilled:
      - the index is composed in such a way that price movements or trading activities regarding one component do not unduly influence the performance of the whole index;
      - where the index is composed of assets referred to in Regulation 68(1) of the UCITS Regulations, its composition is at least diversified in accordance with Regulation 71 of the UCITS Regulations;
      - (iii) where the index is composed of assets other than those referred to in Regulation 68(1) of the UCITS Regulations, it is diversified in a way which is equivalent to that provided for in Regulation 71(1) of the UCITS Regulations;
    - (b) they represent an adequate benchmark for the market to which they refer, in that the following criteria are fulfilled:
      - (i) the index measures the performance of a representative group of underlyings in a relevant and appropriate way;
      - the index is revised or rebalanced periodically to ensure that it continues to reflect the markets to which it refers following criteria which are publicly available;
      - (iii) the underlyings are sufficiently liquid, which allows users to replicate the index, if necessary;
    - (c) they are published in an appropriate manner, in that the following criteria are fulfilled:
      - (i) their publication process relies on sound procedures to collect prices and to calculate and to subsequently publish the index value,

including pricing procedures for components where a market price is not available;

(ii) material information on matters such as index calculation, rebalancing methodologies, index changes or any operational difficulties in providing timely or accurate information is provided on a wide and timely basis.

Where the composition of assets which are used as underlyings by FDI does not fulfil the criteria set out in (a), (b) or (c) above, those FDI shall, where they comply with the criteria set out in Regulation 68(1)(g) of the UCITS Regulations, be regarded as FDI on a combination of the assets referred to in Regulation 68(1)(g)(i) of the UCITS Regulations, excluding financial indices; and

1.5 where the ICAV enters, on behalf of a Fund, into a total return swap or invests in other FDI with similar characteristics, the assets held by the Fund must comply with Regulations 70, 71, 72, 73 and 74 of the UCITS Regulations.

### Credit derivatives

- 2. Credit derivatives, which shall mean unfunded total return OTC swaps are permitted where:
  - 2.1 they allow the transfer of the credit risk of an asset as referred to in paragraph 1.1 above, independently from the other risks associated with that asset;
  - 2.2 they do not result in the delivery or in the transfer, including in the form of cash, of assets other than those referred to in Regulations 68(1) and (2) of the UCITS Regulations;
  - 2.3 they comply with the criteria for OTC FDI set out in paragraph 4 below; and
  - 2.4 their risks are adequately captured by the risk management process of the Fund, and by its internal control mechanisms in the case of risks of asymmetry of information between the Fund and the counterparty to the credit derivative resulting from potential access of the counterparty to non-public information on firms the assets of which are used as underlyings by credit derivatives. The Fund must undertake the risk assessment with the highest care when the counterparty to the FDI is a related party of the Fund or the credit risk issuer.
- 3. FDI must be dealt in on a market which is regulated, operates regularly, is recognised and is open to the public in a Member State or a non-Member State. Restrictions in respect of individual stock exchanges and markets may be imposed by the Central Bank on a case by case basis.
- 4. Notwithstanding paragraph 3, a Fund may invest in OTC FDI if:
  - 4.1 the counterparty is: (a) a credit institution that is within any of the categories set out in Regulation 7 of the Central Bank Regulations; (b) an investment firm authorised in accordance with the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive; (c) a group company of an entity issued with a bank holding company licence from the Federal Reserve of the United States of America where that group company is subject to bank holding company consolidated supervision by that Federal Reserve; or (d) such other categories of counterparties as are permitted by the Central Bank;
  - 4.2 where a counterparty within sub-paragraphs (b) or (c) of paragraph 4.1: (a) was subject to a credit rating by an agency registered and supervised by ESMA that rating shall be taken into account by the ICAV in the credit assessment process; and

(b) where a counterparty is downgraded to A-2 or below (or comparable rating) by the credit rating agency referred to in subparagraph (a) of this paragraph 4.2 this shall result in a new credit assessment being conducted of the counterparty by the ICAV without delay;

- 4.3 where an OTC FDI referred to in paragraph 4.1 above is subject to a novation, the counterparty after the novation must be:
  - (a) an entity that is within one of the categories set out in paragraph 4.1 above; or
  - (b) a CCP authorised, or recognised by ESMA under EMIR or, pending recognition by ESMA under Article 25 of EMIR, an entity classified as a derivatives clearing organisation by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission or a clearing agency by the SEC (both CCP);
- 4.4 risk exposure to the counterparty does not exceed the limits set out in Regulation 70(1)(c) of the UCITS Regulations. In this regard, the Fund shall calculate the counterparty exposure using the positive mark-to-market value of the OTC FDI contract with that counterparty. The Fund may net FDI positions with the same counterparty, provided that the Fund is able to legally enforce netting arrangements with the counterparty. Netting is only permissible with respect to OTC FDI with the same counterparty and not in relation to any other exposures the Fund may have with the same counterparty. The ICAV may take account of collateral received by the Fund in order to reduce the exposure to the counterparty, provided that the collateral meets with the requirements specified in paragraphs (3), (4), (5), (6), (7), (8), (9) and (10) of Regulation 24 of the Central Bank Regulations; and
- 4.5 the OTC FDI are subject to reliable and verifiable valuation on a daily basis and can be sold, liquidated or closed by an offsetting transaction at any time at their fair value at the Fund's initiative.

A Fund shall receive such collateral as necessary to ensure that the Fund's risk exposure to the counterparty, taking into account any netting arrangements as described in paragraph 4.4 above, does not exceed limits set out in Regulation 70(1)(c) of the UCITS Regulations.

Where a Fund engages with a counterparty in the context of a Securities Financing Transaction within the meaning of the SFTR (i.e. (i) a repurchase transaction; (ii) a reverse repurchase transaction; and/or (iii) securities lending transaction, each as defined in the SFTR) and/or a total return swap, the criteria for selecting that counterparty shall be those outlined in paragraphs 4.1 and 4.2 above.

- 5. Collateral received must at all times meet with the requirements set out in paragraphs 25 to 32 below.
- 6. Collateral passed to an OTC FDI counterparty by or on behalf of a Fund must be taken into account in calculating exposure of the Fund to counterparty risk as referred to in Regulation 70(1)(c) of the UCITS Regulations. Collateral passed may be taken into account on a net basis only if the Fund is able to legally enforce netting arrangements with this counterparty.

# Calculation of issuer concentration risk and counterparty exposure risk

7. A Fund using the commitment approach must ensure that its global exposure does not exceed its total Net Asset Value. The Fund may not therefore be leveraged in excess of 100% of its Net Asset Value. A Fund using the VaR approach must employ back testing and stress testing and comply with other regulatory requirements regarding the use of VaR. The

VaR method is detailed in the relevant Fund's risk management procedures for FDI, which are described below under "Risk management process and reporting".

A Fund's expected level of leverage will be disclosed in the relevant Fund Supplement.

The Fund Supplement of a Fund using the VaR approach will disclose the possibility of higher levels of leverage, beyond the expected levels of leverage disclosed, and information on any reference portfolio(s).

For the purpose of calculating the expected leverage of a Fund using VaR:

- (i) VaR will be calculated daily and leverage will be calculated as the sum of the notionals of the derivatives used;
- (ii) the calculation of leverage may be supplemented with leverage calculated on the basis of a commitment approach; and
- (iii) the creation of leveraged exposure to an index via FDI, or the inclusion of a leverage feature in an index, shall be taken into account in assessing the expected and higher levels of leverage which will be disclosed in a Fund Supplement as necessary.

Each Fund must calculate issuer concentration limits as referred to in Regulation 70 of the UCITS Regulations on the basis of the underlying exposure created through the use of FDI pursuant to the commitment approach.

- 8. The risk exposures to a counterparty arising from OTC FDI transactions and efficient portfolio management techniques must be combined when calculating the OTC counterparty limit as referred to in Regulation 70(1)(c) of the UCITS Regulations.
- 9. Where the initial margin posted to and variation margin receivable from a broker relating to an exchange-traded FDI or an OTC FDI is not protected by client money rules or other similar arrangements to protect the Fund in the event of the insolvency of the broker, the ICAV shall calculate exposure of the Fund within the OTC counterparty limit referred to in Regulation 70(1)(c) of the UCITS Regulations.
- 10. The calculation of issuer concentration limits as referred to in Regulation 70 of the UCITS Regulations must take account of any net exposure to a counterparty generated through a stocklending or repurchase agreement. Net exposure refers to the amount receivable by a Fund less any collateral provided by the Fund. Exposures created through the reinvestment of collateral must also be taken into account in the issuer concentration calculations.
- 11. When calculating exposures for the purposes of Regulation 70 of the UCITS Regulations, the ICAV must establish whether the exposure of the Fund is to an OTC counterparty, a broker, a central counterparty or a clearing house.
- 12. Position exposure to the underlying assets of FDI, including embedded FDI in transferable securities or money market instruments or collective investment schemes when combined, where relevant, with positions resulting from direct investments, may not exceed the investment limits set out in Regulations 70 and 73 of the UCITS Regulations. When calculating issuer-concentration risk, the FDI (including embedded FDI) must be looked through in determining the resultant position exposure. This position exposure must be taken into account in the issuer concentration calculations. Issuer concentration of a Fund must be calculated using the commitment approach when appropriate or the maximum potential loss as a result of default by the issuer if more conservative. It must also be calculated by all Funds, regardless of whether they use VaR for global exposure purposes. This provision does not apply in the case of index based FDI provided the underlying index is one which meets with the criteria set out in Regulation 71(1) of the UCITS Regulations.

- 13. A transferable security or money market instrument embedding a FDI shall be understood as a reference to financial instruments which fulfil the criteria for transferable securities or money market instruments set out in the UCITS Regulations and which contain a component which fulfils the following criteria:
  - (a) by virtue of that component some or all of the cash flows that otherwise would be required by the transferable security or money market instrument which functions as host contract can be modified according to a specified interest rate, financial instrument price, foreign exchange rate, index of prices or rates, credit rating or credit index, or other variable, and therefore vary in a way similar to a stand-alone FDI;
  - (b) its economic characteristics and risks are not closely related to the economic characteristics and risks of the host contract;
  - (c) it has a significant impact on the risk profile and pricing of the transferable security or money market instrument.
- 14. A transferable security or a money market instrument shall not be regarded as embedding a FDI where it contains a component which is contractually transferable independently of the transferable security or the money market instrument. Such a component shall be deemed to be a separate financial instrument.

### **Cover requirements**

- 15. The ICAV shall ensure that, at all times, a Fund is capable of meeting all its payment and delivery obligations incurred by transactions involving FDI.
- 16. The ICAV shall ensure that, at all times, the risk management process of a Fund includes the monitoring of FDI transactions to ensure that every such transaction is covered adequately.
- 17. The ICAV shall ensure that, at all times, a transaction in FDI which gives rise to, or could potentially give rise to, a future commitment on behalf of a Fund is covered in accordance with the following:
  - (a) in the case of FDI that is, automatically or at the discretion of the Fund, cash-settled, the Fund must, at all times, hold liquid assets that are sufficient to cover the exposure; and
  - (b) in the case of FDI which require physical delivery of the underlying asset, the asset must be held at all times by a Fund. Alternatively a Fund may cover the exposure with sufficient liquid assets where:
    - (i) the underlying assets consist of highly liquid fixed income securities; and/or
    - (ii) the exposure can be covered without the need to hold the underlying assets, the specific FDI are addressed in the risk management process and details are provided in the Prospectus.

### Risk management process and reporting

18. A Fund must provide the Central Bank with details of its proposed risk management process vis-à-vis its FDI activity pursuant to Chapter 3 of the Central Bank Regulations. The risk management process is required to include information in relation to:

- (a) permitted types of FDI, including embedded FDI in transferable securities and money market instruments;
- (b) details of the underlying risks;
- (c) relevant quantitative limits and how these will be monitored and enforced; and
- (d) methods for estimating risks.

Amendments to the initial filing must be filed with the Central Bank together with Central Bank risk management process application form. The Central Bank may object to the amendments notified to it and amendments and/or associated activities objected to by the Central Bank may not be made.

19. The ICAV must submit a report to the Central Bank on its FDI positions on an annual basis. The report, which must include information which reflects a true and fair view of the types of FDI used by the Funds, the underlying risks, the quantitative limits and the methods used to estimate those risks, must be submitted with the annual report of the ICAV. The ICAV must, at the request of the Central Bank, provide this report at any time.

# Techniques and instruments, including repurchase/reverse repurchase agreements and securities lending, for the purposes of efficient portfolio management

- 20. A Fund may employ techniques and instruments relating to transferable securities and money market instruments subject to the UCITS Regulations and to conditions imposed by the Central Bank. The use of these techniques and instruments should be in line with the best interests of the Fund.
- 21. Techniques and instruments which relate to transferable securities or money market instruments and which are used for the purpose of efficient portfolio management shall be understood as a reference to techniques and instruments which fulfil the following criteria:
  - 21.1 they are economically appropriate in that they are realised in a cost-effective way;
  - 21.2 they are entered into for one or more of the following specific aims:
    - (a) reduction of risk;
    - (b) reduction of cost;
    - (c) generation of additional capital or income for the Fund with a level of risk which is consistent with the risk profile of the Fund and the risk diversification rules set out in Regulation 71 of the UCITS Regulations; and
  - 21.3 their risks are adequately captured by the risk management process of the Fund.

### Repurchase/reverse repurchase agreements and securities lending

- 22. Repurchase/reverse repurchase agreements and securities lending ("efficient portfolio management techniques") may only be effected in accordance with the conditions and limits set out in the Central Bank UCITS Regulations.
- 23. All assets received by a Fund in the context of efficient portfolio management techniques should be considered as collateral and should comply with the criteria set down in paragraph 25 below.

- 24. Collateral must, at all times, meet with the criteria in paragraph 36.
- 25. The ICAV shall ensure that the risk management process identifies, manages and mitigates risks linked to the management of collateral, including operational risks and legal risks.
- 26. Where a Fund receives collateral on a title transfer basis, the ICAV shall ensure that the collateral is to be held by the Depositary. Where a Fund receives collateral on any basis other than a title transfer basis, that collateral may be held by a third party depositary, provided that the depositary is subject to prudential supervision and is unrelated and unconnected to the provider of the collateral.
- 27. The ICAV shall not sell, pledge or re-invest the non-cash collateral received by a Fund.
- 28. The ICAV shall ensure that there is in place an appropriate stress testing policy to ensure regular stress tests are carried out under normal and exceptional liquidity conditions to enable the Fund to assess the liquidity risk attached to the collateral. The liquidity stress testing policy should at least prescribe the following:
  - (a) design of stress test scenario analysis including calibration, certification and sensitivity analysis;
  - (b) empirical approach to impact assessment, including back-testing of liquidity risk estimates;
  - (c) reporting frequency and limit/loss tolerance threshold/s; and
  - (d) mitigation actions to reduce loss including haircut policy and gap risk protection.
- 29. The ICAV shall establish and ensure adherence to a haircut policy for a Fund which is set out in paragraph 40.
- 30. Where a counterparty to a repurchase or a securities lending agreement which has been entered into by the ICAV on behalf of a Fund: (a) was subject to a credit rating by an agency registered and supervised by ESMA that rating shall be taken into account by the ICAV in the credit assessment process; and (b) where a counterparty is downgraded to A-2 or below (or comparable rating) by the credit rating agency referred to in sub-paragraph (a) this shall result in a new credit assessment being conducted of the counterparty by the ICAV without delay.
- 31. The ICAV shall ensure that it is at all times able to recall any security that has been lent out or to terminate any securities lending agreement to which it is party.
- 32. Where the ICAV enters into a reverse repurchase agreement on behalf of a Fund it shall ensure that it is able at all time able to recall the full amount of cash or to terminate the relevant agreement on either an accrued basis or a mark-to-market basis. In circumstances in which cash is, by virtue of the obligation under Regulation 25(1) of the Central Bank Regulations, recallable at any time on a mark-to-market basis, the ICAV shall use the mark-to-market value of the reverse repurchase agreement for the calculation of the Net Asset Value of the Fund.
- 33. Where the ICAV enters into a repurchase agreement on behalf of a Fund it shall ensure that it is at all times able to recall any securities that are subject to the repurchase agreement or to terminate the repurchase agreement into which it has entered. Fixed-term repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements that do not exceed seven days should be considered as arrangements on terms that allow the assets to be recalled at any time by the ICAV.

- 34. Repurchase/reverse repurchase agreements or securities lending do not constitute borrowing or lending for the purposes of Regulation 103 and Regulation 111 of the UCITS Regulations, respectively.
- 35. The ICAV shall ensure that all the revenues arising from efficient portfolio management techniques and instruments, net of direct and indirect operational costs, are returned to the Fund.
- 36. **Collateral Policy** Where the Fund receives collateral as a result of trading in FDI on an OTC basis or as result of entry into repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements, collateral obtained shall meet at all times, the following criteria:
  - Liquidity: Collateral received other than cash will be highly liquid and traded on a regulated market or multilateral trading facility with transparent pricing in order that it can be sold quickly at a price that is close to pre-sale valuation. Collateral received will also comply with the provisions of Regulation 74 of the Central Bank Regulations;
  - (ii) Valuation: Collateral received will be valued on at least a daily basis and assets that exhibit high price volatility will not be accepted as collateral unless suitably conservative haircuts are in place;
  - (iii) Issuer credit quality: Collateral received will be of high quality. The Manager shall ensure that:
    - (a) where the issuer was subject to a credit rating by an agency registered and supervised by ESMA that rating shall be taken into account by the Manager in the credit assessment process; and
    - (b) where an issuer is downgraded below the two highest short-term credit ratings by the credit rating agency referred to in (i) this shall result in a new credit assessment being conducted of the issuer by the Manager without delay.
  - (iv) Correlation: Collateral received will be issued by an entity that is independent from the counterparty and is not expected to display a high correlation with the performance of the counterparty;
  - (v) Diversification (asset concentration): Collateral will be sufficiently diversified in terms of country, markets and issuers with a maximum exposure to a given issuer of 20% of the Fund's Net Asset Value. When the Fund is exposed to different counterparties, the different baskets of collateral will be aggregated to calculate the 20% limit of exposure to a single issuer. By way of derogation from the above diversification requirement (subject to such derogation being permitted by the Central Bank and any additional requirements imposed by the Central Bank), the Fund may be fully collateralised in different transferable securities and money market instruments issued or guaranteed by a Member State, one or more of its local authorities, non-Member State, or public international body of which one or more Member States belong (and which issuers are set out in Section 2.12 of the "Investment Restrictions" section in Appendix I), provided the Fund will receive securities from at least six different issues with securities from any single issue not accounting for more than 30% of the Fund's Net Asset Value;
  - (vi) Immediately available: Collateral received will be capable of being fully enforced by the ICAV on behalf of the Fund at any time without reference to or approval from the counterparty.

# Permitted types of collateral

- 37. Where the Fund receives collateral as a result of trading in FDI on an OTC basis or as result of entry into repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements, the Fund intends, subject to the criteria set out in the Central Bank Regulations and Appendix II to the Prospectus, to accept collateral in the following form:
  - (a) cash;
  - (b) government or other public securities;
  - (c) bonds/commercial paper issued by relevant institutions or by non-bank issuers where the issue or the issuer are of high quality;
  - (d) certificates of deposit issued by relevant institutions (as defined by the Central Bank Regulations);
  - (e) letters of credit with a residual maturity of three months or less, which are unconditional and irrevocable and which are issued by relevant institutions;
  - (f) equity securities traded on a stock exchange in the EEA, Switzerland, Canada, Japan, the United States, Jersey, Guernsey, the Isle of Man, Australia or New Zealand.
- 38. Where the ICAV invests cash collateral received by a Fund, such investments shall only be made in one or more of the following:
  - (a) deposits with a credit institution referred to in Regulation 7 of the Central Bank Regulations (which are set out in paragraph 4.1 above);
  - (b) high-quality government bonds which, at the time of purchase, have a rating from a recognised rating agency not below than AA (Standard & Poor's and Fitch) or Aa3 (Moody's) or equivalent ratings from other rating agencies;
  - (c) reverse repurchase agreements provided the transactions are with a credit institution referred to in Regulation 7 of the Central Bank Regulations (which are set out in paragraph 4.1 above) and the Fund is able to recall at any time the full amount of cash on an accrued basis; or
  - (d) short-term money market funds as defined in the ESMA Guidelines on a Common Definition of European Money Market Funds (ref CESR/10-049).
- 39. Where the ICAV invests cash collateral received by a Fund: (a) that investment shall comply with the diversification requirements applicable to non-cash collateral; and (b) invested cash collateral shall not be placed on deposit with the counterparty or with any entity that is related or connected to the counterparty.

### **Haircut Policy**

40. The Manager has adopted a haircut policy for each class of assets received as collateral by the ICAV. The Manager shall determine the level of haircut applicable to the assets received as collateral, taking into account in particular the type of assets, the credit standing of the issuers, the maturity, the currency, the liquidity and the price volatility of the assets. In respect of the permitted types of collateral above, the Manager's policy is to apply no haircut in respect of cash and to apply a haircut that takes into account the above-mentioned factors in respect of each category of assets and which the Manager considers reflects the market practice.

# Level of collateral required

41. Collateral obtained must be marked to market daily and must equal or exceed, in value, at all times the value of the amount invested or securities loaned.

# SCHEDULE IV

# List of sub-delegates appointed by the Depositary

MARKET         SUB-CUSTODIAN           Albania         Raiffeisen Bank sh.a.           Australia         The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited           Austria         Deutsche Bank AG           Mustria         UniCredit Bank Austria AG           Bahrain         HSBC Bank Middle East Limited (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)           Bangladesh         Standard Chartered Bank           Belgium         BNP Paribas           Benin         via Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory Coast           Bermuda         HSBC Bank d.d.           Bosnia and         HSBC Bank d.d.           Herzegovina         UniCredit Bank d.d.           Botswana         Standard Chartered Bank Botswana Limited           Brazil         Citibank, N.A.           Bulgaria         UniCredit Bulbank AD           Burkina Faso         via Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory Coast           Canada         State Street Trust Company Canada           Chile         Banco de Chile           HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)           Chile         Banco de Chile           HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)
Australia       The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited         Austria       Deutsche Bank AG         Bahrain       HSBC Bank Middle East Limited (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)         Bangladesh       Standard Chartered Bank         Belgium       BNP Paribas         Bernuda       HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited         Federation of Bosnia and Herzegovina       UniCredit Bank d.d.         Bulgaria       Citibank, N.A.         Bulgaria       Citibank Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory Coast         Burkina Faso       Via Standard Chartered Bank Botswana Limited         Bulgaria       Citibank, N.A.         Burkina Faso       via Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory Coast         Canada       State Street Trust Company Canada         Chile       Banco de Chile         HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)         China Construction Bank Corporation (for A-share market only)       Critibank N.A.         People's Republic of China       Citibank N.A.       Citibank N.A.
Austria         Deutsche Bank AG           UniCredit Bank Austria AG           Bahrain         HSBC Bank Middle East Limited (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)           Bangladesh         Standard Chartered Bank           Belgium         BNP Paribas           Bernuda         HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited           Federation of Bosnia and Herzegovina         UniCredit Bank d.d.           Botswana         Standard Chartered Bank Botswana Limited           Brazil         Citibank, N.A.           Citibank Europe plc, Bulgaria Branch         UniCredit Bulbank AD           Burkina Faso         via Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory Coast           Canada         Standard Chartered Bank Botswana Limited           Burkina Faso         Via Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory Coast           Canada         State Street Trust Company Canada           Chile         Banco de Chile           HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)           China Construction Bank Corporation (for A-share market only)           People's Republic of China         Citibank N.A. (for Shanghai – Hong Kong Stock Connect market only)
Austria       UniCredit Bank Austria AG         Bahrain       HSBC Bank Middle East Limited (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)         Bangladesh       Standard Chartered Bank         Belgium       BNP Paribas         Benin       via Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory Coast         Bermuda       HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited         Federation of Bosnia and Herzegovina       UniCredit Bank d.d.         Botswana       Standard Chartered Bank Botswana Limited         Brazil       Citibank, N.A.         Bulgaria       Citibank Europe plc, Bulgaria Branch         UniCredit Bulbank AD       UniCredit Bulbank AD         Burkina Faso       via Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory Coast         Canada       State Street Trust Company Canada         Chile       Banco de Chile         HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)         China Construction Bank Corporation (for A-share market only)       Citibank N.A.         People's Republic of China       Citibank N.A.         Of China       Citbank N.A.
Bahrain       HSBC Bank Middle East Limited (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)         Bangladesh       Standard Chartered Bank         Belgium       BNP Paribas         Benin       via Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory Coast         Bermuda       HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited         Federation of       UniCredit Bank d.d.         Bosnia and       Herzegovina         Botswana       Standard Chartered Bank Botswana Limited         Brazil       Citibank, N.A.         Bulgaria       Citibank Europe plc, Bulgaria Branch         UniCredit Bulbank AD       UniCredit Bulbank AD         Burkina Faso       via Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory Coast         Canada       State Street Trust Company Canada         Chile       Banco de Chile         HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)         China       Citibank N.A.         (for A-share market only)       Citibank N.A.         Citibank N.A.       (for Shanghai – Hong Kong Stock Connect market only)
Banrain(as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)BangladeshStandard Chartered BankBelgiumBNP ParibasBeninvia Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory CoastBermudaHSBC Bank Bermuda LimitedFederation of Bosnia and HerzegovinaUniCredit Bank d.d.BotswanaStandard Chartered Bank Botswana LimitedBotswanaStandard Chartered Bank Botswana LimitedBulgariaCitibank, N.A.BulgariaCitibank Europe plc, Bulgaria Branch UniCredit Bulbank ADBurkina Fasovia Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory CoastCanadaState Street Trust Company CanadaChileBanco de ChileHSBC Bank (China) Company Limited (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)ChinaCitibank N.A. (for Shanghai – Hong Kong Stock Connect market only)
BangladeshStandard Chartered BankBelgiumBNP ParibasBeninvia Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory CoastBermudaHSBC Bank Bermuda LimitedFederation of Bosnia and HerzegovinaUniCredit Bank d.d.BotswanaStandard Chartered Bank Botswana LimitedBotswanaStandard Chartered Bank Botswana LimitedBotswanaStandard Chartered Bank Botswana LimitedBulgariaCitibank, N.A.BulgariaCitibank Europe plc, Bulgaria Branch UniCredit Bulbank ADBurkina Fasovia Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory CoastCanadaState Street Trust Company CanadaChileBanco de ChileHSBC Bank (China) Company Limited (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited) China Construction Bank Corporation (for A-share market only)People's Republic of ChinaCitibank N.A. (for Shanghai – Hong Kong Stock Connect market only)
Belgium         BNP Paribas           Benin         via Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory Coast           Bermuda         HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited           Federation of         UniCredit Bank d.d.           Bosnia and         UniCredit Bank d.d.           Herzegovina         Standard Chartered Bank Botswana Limited           Botswana         Standard Chartered Bank Botswana Limited           Brazil         Citibank, N.A.           Bulgaria         Citibank Europe plc, Bulgaria Branch           UniCredit Bulbank AD         UniCredit Bulbank AD           Burkina Faso         via Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory Coast           Canada         State Street Trust Company Canada           Chile         Banco de Chile           HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited         (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)           China Construction Bank Corporation         (for A-share market only)           People's Republic         Citibank N.A.         (for Shanghai – Hong Kong Stock Connect market only)
Benin       via Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory Coast         Bermuda       HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited         Federation of       UniCredit Bank d.d.         Bosnia and       Editation of         Botswana       Standard Chartered Bank Botswana Limited         Botswana       Standard Chartered Bank Botswana Limited         Brazil       Citibank, N.A.         Bulgaria       Citibank Europe plc, Bulgaria Branch         UniCredit Bulbank AD       UniCredit Bulbank AD         Burkina Faso       via Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory Coast         Canada       State Street Trust Company Canada         Chile       Banco de Chile         HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited       (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)         China Construction Bank Corporation       (for A-share market only)         People's Republic of China       Citibank N.A.         of China       (for Shanghai – Hong Kong Stock Connect market only)
Bermuda       HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited         Federation of Bosnia and Herzegovina       UniCredit Bank d.d.         Botswana       Standard Chartered Bank Botswana Limited         Botswana       Standard Chartered Bank Botswana Limited         Brazil       Citibank, N.A.         Bulgaria       Citibank Europe plc, Bulgaria Branch         Burkina Faso       via Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory Coast         Canada       State Street Trust Company Canada         Chile       Banco de Chile         HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)         China Construction Bank Corporation (for A-share market only)       Citibank N.A. (for Shanghai – Hong Kong Stock Connect market only)
Federation of Bosnia and HerzegovinaUniCredit Bank d.d.BotswanaStandard Chartered Bank Botswana LimitedBotswanaStandard Chartered Bank Botswana LimitedBrazilCitibank, N.A.BulgariaCitibank Europe plc, Bulgaria Branch UniCredit Bulbank ADBurkina Fasovia Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory CoastCanadaState Street Trust Company CanadaChileBanco de ChileHSBC Bank (China) Company Limited (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited) China Construction Bank Corporation (for A-share market only)People's Republic of ChinaCitibank N.A. (for Shanghai – Hong Kong Stock Connect market only)
Bosnia and HerzegovinaStandard Chartered Bank Botswana LimitedBotswanaStandard Chartered Bank Botswana LimitedBrazilCitibank, N.A.BulgariaCitibank Europe plc, Bulgaria Branch UniCredit Bulbank ADBurkina Fasovia Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory CoastCanadaState Street Trust Company CanadaChileBanco de ChileHSBC Bank (China) Company Limited (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited) China Construction Bank Corporation (for A-share market only)People's Republic of ChinaCitibank N.A. (for Shanghai – Hong Kong Stock Connect market only)
HerzegovinaBotswanaStandard Chartered Bank Botswana LimitedBrazilCitibank, N.A.BulgariaCitibank Europe plc, Bulgaria Branch UniCredit Bulbank ADBurkina Fasovia Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory CoastCanadaState Street Trust Company CanadaChileBanco de ChileHSBC Bank (China) Company Limited (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited) China Construction Bank Corporation (for A-share market only)People's Republic of ChinaCitibank N.A. (for Shanghai – Hong Kong Stock Connect market only)
BotswanaStandard Chartered Bank Botswana LimitedBrazilCitibank, N.A.BulgariaCitibank Europe plc, Bulgaria Branch UniCredit Bulbank ADBurkina Fasovia Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory CoastCanadaState Street Trust Company CanadaChileBanco de ChileHSBC Bank (China) Company Limited (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited) China Construction Bank Corporation (for A-share market only)People's Republic of ChinaCitibank N.A. (for Shanghai – Hong Kong Stock Connect market only)
Brazil       Citibank, N.A.         Bulgaria       Citibank Europe plc, Bulgaria Branch         UniCredit Bulbank AD       UniCredit Bulbank AD         Burkina Faso       via Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory Coast         Canada       State Street Trust Company Canada         Chile       Banco de Chile         HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)         China Construction Bank Corporation (for A-share market only)       China Construction Bank Corporation (for Shanghai – Hong Kong Stock Connect market only)
Bulgaria       Citibank Europe plc, Bulgaria Branch         UniCredit Bulbank AD       UniCredit Bulbank AD         Burkina Faso       via Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory Coast         Canada       State Street Trust Company Canada         Chile       Banco de Chile         HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited       (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)         China       Citibank N.A.       (for A-share market only)         People's Republic       Citibank N.A.       (for Shanghai – Hong Kong Stock Connect market only)
Buigaria       UniCredit Bulbank AD         Burkina Faso       via Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory Coast         Canada       State Street Trust Company Canada         Chile       Banco de Chile         HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)         China       China Construction Bank Corporation (for A-share market only)         People's Republic of China       Citibank N.A. (for Shanghai – Hong Kong Stock Connect market only)
Burkina Faso       via Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory Coast         Canada       State Street Trust Company Canada         Chile       Banco de Chile         HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)         China Construction Bank Corporation (for A-share market only)         People's Republic of China       Citibank N.A. (for Shanghai – Hong Kong Stock Connect market only)
Canada       State Street Trust Company Canada         Chile       Banco de Chile         HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited       HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited         (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)       China Construction Bank Corporation         China Construction Bank Corporation       (for A-share market only)       Citibank N.A.         People's Republic of China       Citibank N.A.       (for Shanghai – Hong Kong Stock Connect market only)
Chile         Banco de Chile           HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited         HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited           (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)         China Construction Bank Corporation           China Construction Bank Corporation         (for A-share market only)           People's Republic of China         Citibank N.A.           (for Shanghai – Hong Kong Stock Connect market only)
HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited         (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)         China Construction Bank Corporation         (for A-share market only)         Citibank N.A.         (for Shanghai – Hong Kong Stock Connect market only)
(as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)         China Construction Bank Corporation (for A-share market only)         People's Republic of China       Citibank N.A. (for Shanghai – Hong Kong Stock Connect market only)
China Construction Bank Corporation (for A-share market only)         People's Republic of China         Citibank N.A. (for Shanghai – Hong Kong Stock Connect market only)
People's Republic       (for A-share market only)         Of China       Citibank N.A.         (for Shanghai – Hong Kong Stock Connect market only)
People's Republic         Citibank N.A.           of China         (for Shanghai – Hong Kong Stock Connect market only)
of China (for Shanghai – Hong Kong Stock Connect market only)
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited
(for Shanghai – Hong Kong Stock Connect market only)
Standard Chartered Bank (Hong Kong) Limited
(for Shanghai – Hong Kong Stock Connect market)
Colombia Cititrust Colombia S.A. Sociedad Fiduciaria
Costa Rica Banco BCT S.A.
Privredna Banka Zagreb d d
Croatia Zagrebacka Banka d.d.
BNP Paribas Securities Services SCA, Greece (operating through its Athen
Cyprus branch)
Československá obchodní banka, a s
Czech Republic UniCredit Bank Czech Republic and Slovakia, a.s.
Nordea Bank AB (publ), Sweden (operating through its subsidiary, Nordea Ba
Danmark $A/S$
Denmark Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB (publ), Sweden (operating through its
Copenhagen branch)
Egypt Citibank, N.A., Cairo branch
Estonia AS SEB Pank
Nordea Bank AB (publ), Sweden (operating through its subsidiary, Nordea Ba
Finland Plc.)
Finland Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB (publ), Sweden (operating through its
Helsinki branch)
France BNP Paribas

MARKETSUB-CUSTODIANRepublic of GeorgiaJSC Bank of GeorgiaGermanyState Street Bank GmbHDeutsche Bank AGGhanaStandard Chartered Bank Ghana LimitedGreeceBNP Paribas Securities Services, S.C.A.Guinea-Bissauvia Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory CoastHong KongHongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation (HSBC)HungaryCitibank Europe plc Magyarországi FióktelepeUniCredit Bank Hungary Zrt.IcelandLandsbankinn hf.IndiaDeutsche Bank AGCitibankCitibankIndonesiaDeutsche Bank AGIrelandState Street Bank and Trust Company, United Kingdom branchIsraelBank Hapoalim B.M.ItalyIntesa Sanpaolo S.p.A.JapanMizuho Bank, LimitedThe Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited
Germany         State Street Bank GmbH           Deutsche Bank AG         Deutsche Bank AG           Ghana         Standard Chartered Bank Ghana Limited           Greece         BNP Paribas Securities Services, S.C.A.           Guinea-Bissau         via Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory Coast           Hong Kong         Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation (HSBC)           Hungary         Citibank Europe plc Magyarországi Fióktelepe           UniCredit Bank Hungary Zrt.         Iceland           India         Deutsche Bank AG           Citibank         Deutsche Bank AG           India         Deutsche Bank AG           Ireland         Landsbankinn hf.           Israel         Bank Hapoalim B.M.           Italy         Intesa Sanpaolo S.p.A.           Ivory Coast         Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A.           Mizuho Bank, Limited         Mizuho Bank, Limited
GermanyDeutsche Bank AGGhanaStandard Chartered Bank Ghana LimitedGreeceBNP Paribas Securities Services, S.C.A.Guinea-Bissauvia Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory CoastHong KongHongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation (HSBC)HungaryCitibank Europe plc Magyarországi FióktelepeUniCredit Bank Hungary Zrt.IcelandLandsbankinn hf.IndiaDeutsche Bank AGIndonesiaDeutsche Bank AGIrelandState Street Bank and Trust Company, United Kingdom branchIsraelBank Hapoalim B.M.ItalyIntesa Sanpaolo S.p.A.Ivory CoastStandard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A.Mizuho Bank, Limited
GhanaStandard Chartered Bank Ghana LimitedGreeceBNP Paribas Securities Services, S.C.A.Guinea-Bissauvia Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory CoastHong KongHongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation (HSBC)HungaryCitibank Europe plc Magyarországi FióktelepeUniCredit Bank Hungary Zrt.IcelandLandsbankinn hf.IndiaDeutsche Bank AGIrelandDeutsche Bank AGIrelandState Street Bank and Trust Company, United Kingdom branchIsraelBank Hapoalim B.M.ItalyIntesa Sanpaolo S.p.A.Ivory CoastStandard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A.
GreeceBNP Paribas Securities Services, S.C.A.Guinea-Bissauvia Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory CoastHong KongHongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation (HSBC)HungaryCitibank Europe plc Magyarországi FióktelepeUniCredit Bank Hungary Zrt.IcelandLandsbankinn hf.IndiaDeutsche Bank AGCitibankDeutsche Bank AGIndonesiaDeutsche Bank AGIrelandState Street Bank and Trust Company, United Kingdom branchIsraelBank Hapoalim B.M.ItalyIntesa Sanpaolo S.p.A.Ivory CoastStandard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A.Mizuho Bank, Limited
Guinea-Bissauvia Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory CoastHong KongHongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation (HSBC)HungaryCitibank Europe plc Magyarországi FióktelepeUniCredit Bank Hungary Zrt.IcelandLandsbankinn hf.IndiaDeutsche Bank AGCitibankDeutsche Bank AGIndonesiaDeutsche Bank AGIrelandState Street Bank and Trust Company, United Kingdom branchIsraelBank Hapoalim B.M.ItalyIntesa Sanpaolo S.p.A.Ivory CoastStandard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A.Mizuho Bank, Limited
Hong KongHongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation (HSBC)HungaryCitibank Europe plc Magyarországi FióktelepeUniCredit Bank Hungary Zrt.IcelandLandsbankinn hf.IndiaDeutsche Bank AGCitibankIndonesiaDeutsche Bank AGIrelandState Street Bank and Trust Company, United Kingdom branchIsraelBank Hapoalim B.M.ItalyIntesa Sanpaolo S.p.A.Ivory CoastStandard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A.InnanMizuho Bank, Limited
Hungary       Citibank Europe plc Magyarországi Fióktelepe         UniCredit Bank Hungary Zrt.       UniCredit Bank Hungary Zrt.         Iceland       Landsbankinn hf.         India       Deutsche Bank AG         Citibank       Citibank         Indonesia       Deutsche Bank AG         Ireland       State Street Bank and Trust Company, United Kingdom branch         Israel       Bank Hapoalim B.M.         Italy       Intesa Sanpaolo S.p.A.         Ivory Coast       Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A.         Mizuho Bank, Limited       Mizuho Bank, Limited
Hungary       UniCredit Bank Hungary Zrt.         Iceland       Landsbankinn hf.         India       Deutsche Bank AG         Indonesia       Deutsche Bank AG         Ireland       State Street Bank and Trust Company, United Kingdom branch         Israel       Bank Hapoalim B.M.         Italy       Intesa Sanpaolo S.p.A.         Ivory Coast       Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A.         Janan       Mizuho Bank, Limited
India         Deutsche Bank AG           Citibank         Citibank           Indonesia         Deutsche Bank AG           Ireland         State Street Bank and Trust Company, United Kingdom branch           Israel         Bank Hapoalim B.M.           Italy         Intesa Sanpaolo S.p.A.           Ivory Coast         Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A.           Ianan         Mizuho Bank, Limited
India       Citibank         Indonesia       Deutsche Bank AG         Ireland       State Street Bank and Trust Company, United Kingdom branch         Israel       Bank Hapoalim B.M.         Italy       Intesa Sanpaolo S.p.A.         Ivory Coast       Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A.         Mizuho Bank, Limited
Citibank         Indonesia       Deutsche Bank AG         Ireland       State Street Bank and Trust Company, United Kingdom branch         Israel       Bank Hapoalim B.M.         Italy       Intesa Sanpaolo S.p.A.         Ivory Coast       Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A.         Mizuho Bank, Limited
Ireland       State Street Bank and Trust Company, United Kingdom branch         Israel       Bank Hapoalim B.M.         Italy       Intesa Sanpaolo S.p.A.         Ivory Coast       Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A.         Mizuho Bank, Limited
Israel         Bank Hapoalim B.M.           Italy         Intesa Sanpaolo S.p.A.           Ivory Coast         Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A.           Japan         Mizuho Bank, Limited
Italy         Intesa Sanpaolo S.p.A.           Ivory Coast         Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A.           Japan         Mizuho Bank, Limited
Ivory Coast         Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A.           Mizuho Bank, Limited         Mizuho Bank, Limited
Mizuho Bank, Limited
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited
Jordan Standard Chartered Bank
Kazakhstan JSC Citibank Kazakhstan
Kenya Standard Chartered Bank Kenya Limited
Republic of Korea Deutsche Bank AG
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited
Kuwait HSBC Bank Middle East Limited
(as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghal Banking Corporation Limited)
Latvia AS SEB banka
Lithuania AB SEB bankas
Malawi Standard Bank Limited
Malaysia Deutsche Bank (Malaysia) Berhad
Standard Chartered Bank Malaysia Bernad
Mali         via Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory Coast
Mauritius The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited
Mexico Banco Nacional de México, S.A.
Morocco Citibank Maghreb
NamibiaStandard Bank Namibia LimitedNetherlandsBNP Paribas
New Zealand         The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited
Niger         via Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory Coast
Nigeria         Stanbic IBTC Bank Plc.
Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB (publ) Sweden (operating through its Osl
Norway branch)
HSBC Bank Oman S A O G
Oman (as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)
Pakistan         Deutsche Bank AG
Panama Citibank, N.A.
Peru Citibank del Perú, S.A.
Philippines Standard Chartered Bank Manila
Bank Handlowy w Warszawie S A
Poland Bank Polska Kasa Opieki S.A
Deutsche Bank AG, Netherlands (operating through its Amsterdam branch wit
Portugal support from its Lisbon branch)

MARKET	SUB-CUSTODIAN				
Puerto Rico	Citibank N.A.				
Puerto Rico					
Qatar	HSBC Bank Middle East Limited				
<u> </u>	(as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)				
Romania	Citibank Europe plc, Dublin – Romania Branch				
Russia	Limited Liability Company Deutsche Bank				
Saudi Arabia	HSBC Saudi Arabia Limited				
	(as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)				
Senegal	via Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory Coast				
Serbia	UniCredit Bank Serbia JSC				
Singapore	Citibank N.A.				
	United Overseas Bank Limited				
Slovak Republic	UniCredit Bank Czech Republic and Slovakia, a.s.				
Slovenia	UniCredit Banka Slovenija d.d.				
South Africa	FirstRand Bank Limited				
	Standard Bank of South Africa Limited				
Spain	Deutsche Bank S.A.E.				
Sri Lanka	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited				
Republic of Srpska	UniCredit Bank d.d.				
Swaziland	Standard Bank Swaziland Limited				
Sweden	Nordea Bank AB (publ)				
	Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB (publ)				
Switzerland	Credit Suisse AG				
Ownzenand	UBS Switzerland AG				
Taiwan - R.O.C.	Standard Chartered Bank (Taiwan) Limited (SCB)				
Tanzania	Standard Chartered Bank (Tanzania) Limited				
Thailand	Standard Chartered Bank (Thai) Public Company Limited				
Тодо	via Standard Chartered Bank Côte d'Ivoire S.A., Abidjan, Ivory Coast				
Tunisia	Banque Internationale Arabe de Tunisie				
Turker	Citibank, A.Ş.				
Turkey	Deutsche Bank A.Ş.				
Uganda	Standard Chartered Bank Uganda Limited				
Ukraine	PJSC Citibank				
United Arab	HSBC Bank Middle East Limited				
Emirates	(as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)				
Dubai Financial					
Market					
United Arab	HSBC Bank Middle East Limited				
Emirates	(as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)				
Dubai International					
Financial Centre					
United Arab	HSBC Bank Middle East Limited				
Emirates Abu Dhabi	(as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)				
	State Street Bank and Trust Company, United Kingdom branch				
United Kingdom	Banco Itaú Uruguay S.A.				
Uruguay	HSBC Bank (Vietnam) Limited				
Vietnam	(as delegate of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited)				
Zambia	Standard Chartered Bank Zambia Plc.				
	Standard Charlered Bank Zambia Pic.				
Zimbabwe	(as delegate of Standard Bank of South Africa Limited)				
	(as delegate of Standard Dank of South Africa Linned)				

# SCHEDULE V

### **Currency Abbreviations**

- **ARS** Argentine peso
- AUD Australian dollar
- BRL Brazilian real
- CAD Canadian dollar
- CHF Swiss franc
- CLP Chilean peso
- CNH Chinese renminbi referencing the exchange rate of RMB outside of China
- CNY Chinese renminbi referencing the exchange rate of RMB in China
- CZK Czech koruna
- DKK Danish krone
- EUR Euro
- GBP British pound sterling
- HKD Hong Kong dollar
- HUF Hungarian forint
- **IDR** Indonesian rupiah
- INR Indian rupee
- JPY Japanese yen
- **KRW** South Korean won
- **MXN** Mexican peso
- **MYR** Malaysian ringgit
- NZD New Zealand dollar
- NOK Norwegian krone
- PEN Peruvian nuevo sol
- **PHP** Philippine peso
- PLN Polish zloty
- RMB Chinese renminbi
- **RUB** Russian ruble
- SEK Swedish krona
- **SGD** Singapore dollar
- THB Thai baht
- **TRY** Turkish new lira
- TWD New Taiwan dollar
- **USD** United States dollar
- **ZAR** South African rand

# AXA IM ETF ICAV (the "Fund")

# LUXEMBOURG SUPPLEMENT DATED 12 JANUARY 2024 TO THE PROSPECTUS DATED 08 JANUARY 2024 (the "Prospectus")

This document forms part of and should be read in conjunction with the full text of the Prospectus. All terms not defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Prospectus.

**Contact points / Facilities** 

Administrator, Registrar and Transfer Agent

### State Street Fund Services (Ireland) Limited

78 Sir John Rogerson's Quay Dublin 2 Ireland

All payments to investors, including redemption proceeds, potential distributions, and other payments, may, upon request, be paid through the Administrator, Registrar and Transfer Agent.

Facility for investors in Luxembourg

AXA Investment Managers Benelux Place du Trône 1 Troonplein B-1000 Brussels BELGIUM axaim.be@axa-im.com

As facility for investors in Luxembourg:

- provides investors with information on how to place orders and how repurchase/redemption proceeds are paid;
- facilitates the handling of information and access to procedures and regulations relating to investors' rights;
- provides investors with relevant information in relation to the functions performed by the facilities in a durable medium.

### **Documents and Information**

Copies of the Prospectus and Supplements, the Key Information Documents, the latest version of the annual and semi-annual report (if available) and the Memorandum of Association of the Company may be obtained from the facility for investors in Luxembourg at the above address during usual business hours on business days and on the website: <u>www.axa-im.com</u> The issue, redemption and conversion prices of the Shares will be published on the Company's website <u>www.axa-im.com</u>

#### Subscription and redemption of shares

The dealing deadline and the valuation point are described in the Supplements to the Prospectus for the relevant Sub-Fund.

Authorised Participants may subscribe for Shares for cash (unless specified otherwise in the Relevant Supplement) on each Dealing Day by making an application before the Dealing Deadline.

Authorised Participants may request the redemption, in cash, of Shares on any Dealing Day at the Net Asset Value per Share as of the relevant Dealing Day.

# Taxation in Luxembourg

Investors in the Shares should be aware that they may suffer income tax, withholding tax, capital gains tax, wealth tax, stamp taxes or any other kind of tax on distributions or deemed distributions of the Fund, capital gains within the Fund whether realised or unrealised, income received or accrued or deemed received within the Fund, subject to the laws and practices of the country where the Shares are purchased, sold, held or redeemed and subject to the laws and practices of the country of tax residence or nationality of the Shareholder.

Investors who are in any doubt as to their tax position should consult their own independent tax advisors.

This document is a Supplement to the Prospectus dated 8 January 2024 issued by AXA IM ETF ICAV (the "ICAV"). This Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus.

The value of Shares may go up or down and you may not get back the amount you invested. Investors' attention is drawn to the risk warnings contained in the section headed Risk Factors in the Prospectus and, in particular, to the risk warnings contained in the section of this Supplement entitled "Risk Factors".

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

# AXA IM ETF ICAV

(an open-ended Irish collective asset management vehicle which is constituted as an umbrella fund with variable capital and segregated liability between its sub-funds and registered in Ireland with registration number C-469468 and authorised by the Central Bank of Ireland as a UCITS)

# SUPPLEMENT

# dated 8 January 2024

# in respect of

# AXA IM ACT CLIMATE EQUITY UCITS ETF

(a sub-fund of the ICAV, the "**Fund**")

The Directors of the ICAV, whose names appear in the Directory in the Prospectus, accept responsibility for the information contained in this Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure that such is the case) the information contained in this document is in accordance with the facts and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information.

### **Investment Objective**

The investment objective of the Fund is to seek long-term capital growth from an actively managed portfolio comprising listed equity and equity-related securities, including companies that are acting positively for the climate by reducing and/or limiting the impact of global warming on economies and societies. There is no guarantee that the Fund will achieve its investment objective. It is recommended that an investment in the Fund should not constitute a substantial proportion of an investment portfolio and may not be appropriate for all investors.

### Investment Policy

The Fund is a financial product promoting environmental characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The Fund will seek to achieve its investment objectives by investing in a global portfolio of listed equity and equity-related securities (being, preferred stock, warrants and Depositary Receipts (both ADRs and GDRs)) that will be listed or traded on global Regulated Markets. The Fund may invest up to 10% in China A shares listed in the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and, in aggregate, may invest over 25% of its net assets in equity and/or equity-related securities of companies in emerging markets. Investment in emerging markets and China A shares are subject to the risks described in the Prospectus under the heading "**Risk Factors**".

#### Investment Strategy

The equity and equity-related securities will be in companies that support in the long term the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals ("**SDGs**") with a focus on the following SDGs: (i) Climate Action (SDG 13) and Affordable and Clean Energy (SDG 7). For further detail on SDGs please refer to the Union Nations website which, as of the date of this Supplement, can be found at: <a href="https://sdgs.un.org/goals.">https://sdgs.un.org/goals</a>.

The Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in the units/shares of Eligible Collective Investment Schemes where such investments satisfy the requirements of the Central Bank. The Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Money Market Instruments to be held as ancillary liquid assets.

The Fund may use financial derivative instruments ("**FDI**"), including, futures on equity indexes and foreign exchange contracts (including cross currency swap, spot and forward contracts), for efficient portfolio management, investment or hedging purposes. To the extent that the Fund uses FDI, there may be a risk that the volatility of the Fund may increase. However, the Fund is not expected to have an above average risk profile as a result of its use of or investment in FDI. FDI will be used within the limits stipulated by the Central Bank and as described in "Investment Techniques and Instruments" in the Prospectus.

The Fund may engage in securities lending subject to the requirements of the Securities Financing Transactions Regulation, the UCITS Regulations and the Central Bank UCITS Regulations. This is more particularly described in the Prospectus under the heading "**Securities Financing Transaction Regulations Disclosure**". Up to 90% of the Fund's net assets may be subject to securities lending arrangements at any time, however the amount subject to securities lending arrangements is not generally expected to exceed 0 - 30% of the Fund's net assets. The Fund will not enter into total return swaps or instruments with similar characteristics neither engage in borrowing of securities or repurchase/reverse agreements within the meaning of the Securities Financing Transactions Regulation.

The initial investment universe for the Fund is the MSCI ACWI Investable Market Index (IMI) (the "Initial Investment Universe"). For further information on the Initial Investment Universe, please refer to the section of this Supplement titled "**The Benchmarks**". For the avoidance of doubt, the Fund is actively managed and there are no restrictions on the extent to which the Fund's portfolio and/or performance may deviate from those of the Initial Investment Universe.

To select securities from the Initial Investment Universe for investment by the Fund, the Investment Manager uses a combination of qualitative and quantitative analysis to seek companies with attractive investment fundamentals (such as the companies' business model, balance sheet solidity, earnings and growth prospects) and primarily focuses on companies whose products and services provide solutions for climate change mitigation while also seeking exposure to companies that, through the quality of their operations, support the targeted SDGs, which is determined by using external and internal SDG-alignment data. In addition, companies whose products and/or services provide solutions for climate change mitigation are identified using external and internal qualitative and quantitative inputs and leverages the Investment Manager's impact assessment approach for listed assets which is detailed on <a href="https://www.axa-im.com/who-we-are/impact-investing">https://www.axa-im.com/who-we-are/impact-investing</a>. The Fund also seeks to invest in companies across all sectors that support the targeted SDGs through the quality of their operations, while minimizing negative climate externalities.

The qualitative and quantitative analysis used by the Investment Manager to select securities for investment by the Fund uses proprietary policies and information provided by MSCI and ISS Oekom and is applied as described below:

- companies in respect of which there is no ESG score (either internal or MSCI) nor an ISS Oekom SDG score\* are filtered out of the Initial Investment Universe. Then, a first screening of the Initial Investment Universe is applied based on the Investment Manager's sectorial policies and ESG standards (the "ESG Policies") (which can be found on: <u>https://www.axa-im.com/ourpolicies</u>) to remove the lowest-rated and companies involved in certain excluded business activities;
- 2. the Investment Manager then applies a "negative impact filter" to exclude any security with significant negative contribution across all SDGs. This is determined by reference to data provided by ISS via the ISS Oekom SDG score (in respect of which further information can be found on <u>SDG Solutions Assessment | ISS (issgovernance.com)</u>) or internal assessment; and
- 3. finally, the Investment Manager uses a bottom-up security selection process whereby it actively selects securities which have a positive contribution to SDGs 7 and 13 by:
  - offering innovative products and solutions to address climate change mitigation leveraging on the Investment Manager's internal "impact framework" based on an analysis of financial and non-financial data, with a focus on companies demonstrating long-term and strong revenue and growth, market innovation, and credible management whereby companies are assessed based on sustainability reports, financial reports, broker research and engagement with a company's management team (the "**Impact Framework**"); and/or
  - supporting the Fund's targeted SDGs based on ISS Oekom score through the quality of their operations and/or product and service.

The Fund may also invest in companies which are not constituents of the Initial Investment Universe. However, any such investment must comply with either: (i) the Impact Framework, and will be analysed in the manner described above; or (ii) are compliant with the Oekom ISS score on the targeted SDGs.

\*The current ISS Oekom SDG scoring framework comprises a two-stage process whereby: (i) companies are assigned a score based on their operational impact on the relevant SDGs and a controversy score; and (ii) companies' products and services are assessed against the relevant SDGs to determine the extent to which such products or services impact, either positively or negatively, the relevant SDGs, and assigned a score. The methodology may change over time. The process results in combined scores for companies which are then applied by the Investment Manager to the Initial Investment Universe in the manner set out above, i.e. the "negative impact filter".

The ESG analysis coverage rate within the portfolio is at least 90% of the net assets of the Fund, excluding cash and solidarity assets (i.e. investments in certain French co-operatives, mutual societies, associations or foundations which are approved as such under The French Law of 31 July 2014 on the Social and Solidarity Economy). The ESG scoring methodology is detailed in the Prospectus under the heading "Sustainability-related Disclosures – ESG Scoring". Moreover, the security selection

process outlined above allows the Investment Manager to bindingly apply at all times an environmental responsible investment 'selectivity' approach that reduces the Initial Investment Universe of the Fund by at least 20% through the exclusion of companies that have the lowest contribution to SDGs 13 and 7.

The ESG data used in the investment process are based on ESG methodologies which rely in part on third party data (as set out above), and in some cases are internally developed. The data are subjective and may change over time. Despite several initiatives, the lack of a harmonised definitions of "sustainable investments" may result in ESG metrics applied and ESG scores assigned to the same company by different data providers varying widely. As such, the different investment strategies that use ESG criteria and ESG reporting are difficult to compare with each other. Strategies that incorporate ESG criteria and those that incorporate sustainable development criteria may use ESG data that appear similar but which should be distinguished because their calculation method may be different. The Investment Manager's ESG methodologies described herein may evolve over time to take into account any improvements in data availability and reliability, or any developments of regulations or other external frameworks or initiatives, -among other things-.

# More information about the promotion of environmental and/or social characteristics is available in the SFDR Annex to this Supplement.

# Currency hedging at Class level

The Manager intends to hedge foreign exchange risk of all Classes that are denominated in a currency other than the Base Currency. The Manager will attempt to mitigate the risk of such fluctuation, by using forward currency contracts and swaps subject to the conditions and within the limits laid down by the Central Bank. The Classes identified in the table set-out in the Appendix of this Supplement have "H" in their names. For further information, please see the section "Financial Derivative Instruments" and "Currency Hedged Share Classes" of the Prospectus.

The successful execution of a hedging strategy which mitigates exactly this risk cannot be assured. The implementation of the hedging strategy described above may generate additional costs for the Fund and/or the relevant Share Class.

# Performance Benchmark

The Fund is an actively managed exchange traded fund (ETF). The Fund does not seek to replicate the performance of a specified index but does reference the MSCI AC World Total Return Net (the "**Performance Benchmark**") for comparative purposes only. The Investment Manager has full discretion over the composition of the Fund and can take exposure to companies, countries or sectors not included in the Performance Benchmark. There are no restrictions on the extent to which the Fund's portfolio and performance may deviate from those of the Performance Benchmark. The Performance Benchmark is a broad market index which is not aligned with the promotion of environmental characteristics of the Fund, but is used as a reference for its financial objective.

# **Base Currency**

The Base Currency of the Fund is USD.

# Taxonomy-related Disclosure

While the Fund is categorised as Article 8 under SFDR and commits to partially investing its assets in sustainable investments contributing to the environmental objective(s) disclosed in the section above titled "Investment Strategy" while not significantly harming any other environmental objectives, the Fund does not commit to investing a minimum amount in underlying investments qualifying as environmentally sustainable under the Taxonomy Regulation. As such, as of the date of this Supplement, the investments underlying this Fund do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities within the meaning of the Taxonomy Regulation and, as such, the Fund's portfolio alignment with such Taxonomy Regulation is not calculated.

For further details on the Manager's approach to SFDR and the Taxonomy Regulation, please refer to the section of the Prospectus titled **"Sustainability-related Disclosures**".

### THE BENCHMARKS

The Initial Investment Universe is the MSCI ACWI Investable Market Index (IMI) which captures large, mid- and small-cap companies across developed and emerging markets and covers most of the global equity investment opportunity set. The Performance Benchmark is the MSCI AC World Total Return Net which captures large and mid-cap representation across 23 Developed Markets (DM) and 27 Emerging Markets (EM) countries, as defined by the index provider. The Initial Investment Universe and the Performance Benchmark are, together, the "**Benchmarks**".

The information set out above is a summary of the principal features of the Benchmarks and does not purport to be an exhaustive description. The Benchmarks are provided by MSCI. At the date of the Supplement, MSCI, as administrator of the Benchmarks, is listed on the ESMA register of benchmark administrators which may be found at: <u>https://registers.esma.europa.eu/publication</u>.

Further information on the Benchmarks can be found at: <u>www.msci.com</u>.

### PROFILE OF A TYPICAL INVESTOR

A typical Investor would be one who is a private or institutional investor and is seeking long-term capital growth over a recommended holding period of 5 years. Such an Investor is also one that is able to assess the merits and risks of an investment in the Shares of the relevant Class of the Fund.

### SHARE CLASSES

Details of the Classes available in the Fund, are set out in the appendix hereto. Additional Classes may be created in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

The Manager reserves the right to differentiate between persons who are subscribing for or redeeming Shares and to waive or reduce the Minimum Subscription Amount and Minimum Redemption Amount for any such person or to refuse an application for the subscription of Shares in their absolute discretion.

### DIVIDENDS

Where the ICAV intends to declare dividends with respect to one or more Classes of the Fund, the proposed frequency of such dividend declarations shall be as set out in the table in the section entitled *"Share Classes"*.

It is not the intention of the Directors to declare dividends in respect of the Classes identified as "accumulating" classes in this Supplement. The income and earnings and gains of the Funds will be accumulated and reinvested. Any change to this dividend policy shall be set out in an updated version of the Supplement and notified to the Shareholders in advance.

It is intended to declare dividends in respect of the Classes identified as "distributing" classes in this Supplement. Distributions in respect of these Classes will be declared on each Distribution Date in each year provided that if such dates are not Business Days, the declaration date will be the Business Day immediately following such date respectively. The distribution may comprise net income (if any) and/or realised capital gains of the Fund.

The Directors may determine annually, after the end of the relevant accounting year, if and to what extent the Fund will pay dividends. Any dividend payments will be confirmed in writing to the relevant Shareholders.

Please refer to the "Distribution Policy" section in the Prospectus for further information.

# DEALING IN SHARES OF THE FUND

Only the ETF Shares issued in respect of this Fund will be listed and/or traded on the Relevant Stock Exchanges. It is envisaged that ETF Shares will be bought and sold by private and institutional investors in the secondary market.

Only Authorised Participants may subscribe for and redeem ETF Shares in the Fund directly with the ICAV in accordance with the section of the Prospectus entitled "**Procedures for Subscriptions and Redemptions**" having regard to the information set out below. For the avoidance of doubt, subscriptions for and redemptions of ETF Shares *in specie* are not permitted in respect of the Fund.

Business Day	means all normal business days in Ireland inclusive of all public /bank holidays other than the following – New Year's Day holiday; Good Friday and Easter Monday; Christmas Day and St. Stephen's Day holidays. In addition, Labour Day, National Day and Assumption Day in France are not Business Days.				
Dealing Day	. means, unless otherwise determined by the Directors and notified in advance to Shareholders, each Business Day. Business Days will not be Dealing Days where the Fund's underlying investment markets are closed; or where markets relevant to the Initial Investment Universe are closed; when, at the discretion of the Manager, such closure results in a substantial portion of the Fund that may not be appropriately traded. Business Days may also not be Dealing Days where the relevant market operator(s) or exchange(s) close the market(s) for trading and/or settlement (such closure may be made with little or no notice to the Investment Manager). The Manager maintains an up-to-date dealing calendar for the Fund, available from the Manager and on www.axa- im.com.				
Initial Offer Period	means the period beginning at 9.00 a.m. (Dublin time) on 2 May 2023 and terminating at 5.00 p.m. (Dublin time) on 1 November 2023 or such other period determined by the Directors in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.				
Minimum Redemption Amount	means 150,000 Shares.				
Minimum Subscription Amount	means 150,000 Shares.				
Redemption Fee	Up to 3%.				
Settlement Time	means, in respect of subscriptions, three Business Days after the relevant Dealing Day (unless otherwise stipulated by the Manager or its delegate); and, in respect of redemptions, three Business Days after the relevant Dealing Day (unless otherwise agreed with the Manager or its delegate).				
Subscription Fee	Up to 3%.				
Trade Cut-Off Time	means 4:00 p.m. (Paris time) on the Dealing Day or such earlier or later time as may be determined by the Manager or the Investment Manager at their discretion with prior notice to Authorised Participants, which is the cut-off time in respect of any Dealing Day for receipt of applications for subscriptions and redemptions in the Fund.				

Valuation Day	means one Business Day following the Dealing Day where the Net Asset Value per Share is calculated.
Valuation Point	means 11:59 p.m. (Irish time) on the Valuation Day or such time as the Directors, in consultation with the Manager, may decide and notify to Shareholders in advance, this time being the time of reference where all relevant available market closing prices are retrieved for NAV calculation

As set out in the Prospectus, under the heading "**Conversion of Shares**", Shareholders may apply to convert their Shares in the Fund for another Class of Shares in the Fund with the prior consent of the Directors. The minimum dealing amounts set out above do not apply to conversions of Shares. As of the date of the Supplement. As of the date of the Supplement, Shareholders are not permitted to seek conversion of their Shares in the Fund with Shares in another Fund.

### FEES AND EXPENSES

A TER will be paid out of the assets of each Class to the Manager. The TER for each for each Class is set out under the heading "TER" in the table included in the appendix hereto.

This section should be read in conjunction with the section headed "Fees, Costs and Expenses" in the Prospectus.

### **RISK FACTORS**

Investment in the Fund carries with it a degree of risk including, but not limited to, the risks described in the "**Risk Factors**" section of the Prospectus.

Moreover, the Fund is subject to the additional risk described below:

Concentration risk: The Fund strategy leads the Fund to have a limited capacity to diversify its investments. Such high concentration of the Fund might have adverse consequences when the companies in which it invests become less valued or less liquid.

Given the investment strategy of the Fund and its risk profile, the likely impact of sustainability risks on the Fund's returns is expected to be low.

SFDR classification: The classification of the Fund under SFDR may be subject to adjustments and amendments, since SFDR has come into force recently only and certain aspects of SFDR may be subject to new and/or different interpretations than those existing at the date of this Supplement. As part of the ongoing assessment and current process of classifying its financial products under SFDR, the ICAV reserves the right, in accordance with and within the limits of applicable regulations and of the Fund's legal documentation, to amend the classification of the Fund from time to time to reflect changes in market practice, its own interpretations, SFDR-related laws or regulations or currently-applicable delegated regulations, communications from national or European authorities or court decisions clarifying SFDR interpretations. Investors are reminded that they should not base their investment decisions on the information presented under SFDR only.

### **RISK MANAGEMENT**

The ICAV will use the commitment approach for the purposes of calculating global exposure for the Fund. The Fund's total exposure will be limited to 100% of Net Asset Value using the commitment approach.

While it is not the Manager's intention to leverage the Fund, any leverage resulting from the use of FDIs will be done in accordance with the UCITS Regulations.

Further detail on the calculation of global exposure is set out in the financial derivative instrument risk management process of the Fund ("**RMP**"). The RMP employed enables the Manager to accurately measure, monitor and manage the various risks associated with FDI, including leverage.

# TAXATION

# German Investment Tax Act

The ICAV seeks to maintain "equity fund" status for the Fund pursuant to Section 2 para. 6 and 7 of the German Investment Tax Act 2018.

Investors should consult their own professional advisers as to the implications of the Fund maintaining "equity fund" status pursuant to the German Investment Tax Act 2018.

As at the date of this Fund Supplement, at least 51% of the Fund's assets will be continuously invested in equity assets as defined in Section 2. para. 8 of the German Investment Tax Act 2018.

### **RELEVANT STOCK EXCHANGES**

Application has been made in respect of the ETF Shares to Deutsche Börse Xetra for admission to trading.

Neither the admission of the ETF Shares to trading on the regulated market of Deutsche Börse Xetra nor the approval of the listing particulars pursuant to the listing requirements of the Deutsche Börse Xetra shall constitute a warranty or representation by Deutsche Börse Xetra as to the competence of service providers to or any other party connected with the ICAV, the adequacy of information contained in the listing particulars or the suitability of the ICAV or the Fund for investment purposes.

It is intended that the Shares will be listed and admitted for trading on a number of other stock exchanges but the ICAV does not warrant or guarantee that such listings will take place or continue to exist.

# APPENDIX TO THE SUPPLEMENT OF THE

# AXA IM ACT CLIMATE EQUITY UCITS ETF

# SHARE CLASSES OF THE FUND

Share Class	Class Currency	Hedged/Unhed ged	Initial Offer Period Status	Initial Offer Price per Share	Distribution Policy	Distribution Frequency	TER
USD Acc ETF	USD	Unhedged	New	USD 10	Accumulating	N/A	Up to 0.70%
EUR (H) Acc ETF	EUR	Hedged	New	EUR 10	Accumulating	N/A	Up to 0.70%

# Pre-contractual disclosure for the financial products referred to in Article 8, paragraphs 1, 2 and 2a, of Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 and Article 6, first paragraph of Regulation (EU) 2020/852

**Product name:** <u>AXA IM ACT Climate Equity UCITS ETF</u> (the "Financial Product")

Legal entity identifier: 213800AUELP1Q8L90D42

### **Environmental and / or social characteristics**

Sustainable investment means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental	Does this financial product have a sustainable investment objective?		
	It will make a minimum of sustainable investments with an environmental objective: % It promotes Environmental/Social (E/S) characteristics and while it does not have as its objective a sustainable investment, it will have a minimum proportion of 50.0 % of sustainable investments		
or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.	<ul> <li>in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy</li> <li>with an environmental objective in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU sustainable under the EU Taxonomy</li> </ul>		
The <b>EU Taxonomy</b> is a classification system laid down in Regulation (EU) 2020/852,	<ul> <li>in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy</li> <li>with an environmental objective in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy</li> </ul>		
establishing a list of environmentally sustainable	⊠ with a social objective		
economic activities. That Regulation does not include a list of socially sustainable economic activities. Sustainable investments with an environmental objective might be aligned with the Taxonomy or not.	It will make a minimum of sustainable investments with a social objective: %       It promotes E/S characteristics, but will not make any sustainable investments		



## What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?

The environmental and social characteristics promoted by the Financial Product consist of investing in companies that are acting positively for the climate by reducing and/or limiting the impact of global warming on economies and societies.

The Financial Product also promotes other specific environmental and social characteristics, namely:

- the preservation of the climate with exclusion policies on coal and oil sand activities;
- the protection of ecosystem and prevention of deforestation;
- better health with exclusion policies on tobacco; and
- labour rights, society and human rights, business ethics, anti-corruption with exclusion policies on companies in violation of international norms and standards such as the United Nations Global Compact Principles, International Labor Organization's (ILO) Conventions or the OECD guidelines for Multinational Enterprises.

No reference benchmark has been designated for the purpose of attaining the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this Financial Product.

## • What sustainability indicators are used to measure the attainment of each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?

The attainment of the environmental and social characteristics promoted by the Financial Product as described above is measured with the following sustainability indicators:

Product & Services and/or Operations Score on UN Sustainable Development Goals (SDG) 7, 13

The Financial Product aims at supporting the UN SDG that target climate change mitigation. Consequently, the Financial Product is measuring the attainment of this objective through the measurement of the SDG Product and Services Score for SDG 7 – Affordable and Clean Energy, SDG 13 – Climate Action on its assets and its benchmark MSCI AC World Total Return Net (the "Benchmark"). This score is provided by an external data provider and is assessed through analysis of products and services of investee companies and may be supplemented by qualitative internal analysis. Scores range from -10 (significant negative impact) to +10 (significant positive impact). Methodology to calculate the score across the 2 SDGs is defined by the external data provider and follows the rules: (a) if both 2 SDGs have positives scores, then the score retained is the maximum positive score, (b) if both 2 SDGs have negatives scores, then the worst score is retained, (c) if the scores on the 2 SDGs are a mix of positive and negative, then the score retained is the highest score (positive) plus the lowest (negative) score.

# • What are the objectives of the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make and how does the sustainable investment contribute to such objectives?

The Financial Product intends to partially invest in instruments qualifying as sustainable investments with various social and environmental objectives (without any limitation) by assessing the positive contribution of investee companies through at least one of the following dimensions:

1. UN Sustainable Development Goals alignment (SDG) of investee companies as reference framework, considering companies which contribute positively to at least one SDG either through the Products and Services they offer or the way they carry their activities ("Operations"). To be considered as a sustainable asset, a company must satisfy the following criteria:

Sustainability indicators measure how the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product are attained.

- a. the SDG scoring related to the "products and services" offered by the issuer is equal or above
   2, corresponding to at least 20% of their revenues being derived from a sustainable activity, or
- b. using a best in universe approach consisting of giving priority to the issuers best rated from a non-financial viewpoint irrespective of their sector of activity, the SDG scoring of the issuer's operations is on the better top 2.5%, except in consideration to the SDG-5 (gender equality), SDG 8 (decent work), SDG 10 (reduced inequalities), SDG 12 (Responsible Production and Consumption) and SDG 16 (peace & justice), for which the SDG scoring of the issuer's Operation is on the better top 5%. For SDG 5, 8, 10 and 16 the selectivity criteria on issuer's "Operations" is less restrictive as such SDGs are better addressed considering the way the issuer carries their activities than the Products and Services offered by the investee company. It is also less restrictive for SDG 12 which can be addressed through the Products & Services or the way the investee company carries their activities.

The quantitative SDG results are sourced from external data providers and can be overridden by a duly supported qualitative analysis performed by the Investment Manager.

2. Integration of issuers engaged in a solid Transition Pathway consistently with the European Commission's ambition to help fund the transition to a 1.5°c world - based on the framework developed by the Science Based Targets Initiative, considering companies which have validated Science-Based targets.

Those methodologies may evolve in the future to take into account any improvements for example in data availability and reliability, or any developments of, but not limited to, regulations or other external frameworks or initiatives.

The Financial Product does not take into consideration the criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities under the EU Taxonomy.

#### Principal adverse

**impacts** are the most significant negative impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors relating to environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anticorruption and antibribery matters.

### • How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?

The application of the Do No Significant Harm Principle for the sustainable investments the Financial Product partially intends to make means that an investee company cannot qualify as sustainable if it meets any of the criteria listed below:

- The issuer causes harm to any of the SDGs when one of its SDG scores is below –5 based on a quantitative database from an external provider on a scale ranging from +10 corresponding to 'significantly contributing' to -10 corresponding to 'significantly obstructing', unless the quantitative score has been qualitatively overridden.
- The issuer is in the Investment Manager's sectorial and ESG standards ban lists (as described below), which consider among other factors the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises and the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights.
- The issuer has a CCC (or 1.43) or lower ESG rating according to the Investment Manager's ESG scoring methodology. The ESG score is based on ESG scoring from external data provider as primary inputs assessing data points across Environment, Social and Governance (ESG) dimensions. AXA IM analysts can complement with a fundamental and documented ESG analysis in case of lack of coverage or disagreement on the ESG rating provided that it is approved by the Investment Manager dedicated internal governance body.

Indicators for principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors are considered, including through the application of the Investment Manager's exclusion and stewardship policies.

### • How have the indicators for adverse impacts on sustainability factors been taken into account?

The Financial Product takes into account Principal Adverse Impacts ("**PAIs**") indicators to ensure that the sustainable investments are not harming significantly any other sustainability objectives under SFDR.

PAIs are mitigated through sectorial exclusion policies and the Investment Manager's ESG standards (as described below) that are applied bindingly at all times by the Financial Product, as well as through the filters based on UN Sustainable Development Goals scoring.

Where relevant, stewardship policies are an additional risk mitigation on principal adverse impacts through direct dialogue with companies on sustainability and governance issues. Through the engagement activities, the Financial Product will use its influence as an investor to encourage companies to mitigate environmental and social risks relevant to their sectors.

Voting at general meetings is also an important element of the dialogue with investee companies in order to foster sustainably long-term value of the companies in which the Financial Product invests and mitigate adverse impacts.

- Liwionnent.				
Relevant AXA IM policies	PAI indicator			
Climate Risk policy	PAI 1: Green House Gas (GHG) emissions			
Ecosystem Protection & Deforestation policy	(scope 1, 2, & 3 starting 01/2023)			
	PAI 2: Carbon Footprint			
	PAI 3: GHG intensity of investee companies			
Climate Risk policy	PAI 4: Exposure to Companies active in the			
	fossil fuel sector			

#### **Exclusion Policies:**

#### - Environment:

Climate Risk policy (engagement only)	PAI 5: Share of non-renewable energy consumption and production
Climate risk policy (considering an expected correlation between GHG emissions and energy consumption) <sup>1</sup>	PAI 6: Energy consumption intensity per high impact climate sector
Ecosystem Protection & Deforestation policy	PAI 7: Activities negatively affecting biodiversity sensitive areas

#### - Social and Governance:

- Social and Governance.	
Relevant AXA IM policies	PAI indicator
Voting and Engagement policy with systematic voting criteria linked with board gender diversity	PAI 13: Board Gender diversity
ESG standards policy: violation of international norms and standards	PAI 10: Violations of UN Global Compact principles & OECD Guidelines for multinational enterprises
ESG standards policy: violation of international norms and standards (considering an expected correlation between companies non-compliant with international norms and standards and the lack of implementation by companies of processes and compliance mechanisms to monitor compliance with those standards) <sup>2</sup>	PAI 11: Lack of processes and compliance mechanisms to monitor compliance with UN Global Compact principles & OECD Guidelines for multinational enterprises
Controversial weapons policy	PAI 14: Exposure to controversial weapons

#### Filter based on UN SDGs:

The Investment Manager also relies on the SDG pillar of its sustainable investment framework to monitor and take into account adverse impacts on those sustainability factors by excluding investee companies which have a SDG score under – 5 on any SDG (on a scale from + 10 corresponding to 'significant contributing impact ' to – 10 corresponding to 'significant obstructing impact'), unless the quantitative score has been qualitatively overridden following a duly documented analysis by the Investment Manager's Core ESG & Impact Research. This approach enables us to ensure investee companies with the worst adverse impacts on any SDG are not considered as sustainable investments. Data availability and quality is lower for the time being on certain sustainability factors related to biodiversity as an example, which may impact the coverage for the following PAI indicators: emissions to water (PAI 8), hazardous and radioactive waste ratio (PAI 9) and unadjusted gender pay gap (PAI 12). Those sustainability factors are part of the 17 objectives targeted by the United Nations SDGs (more specifically they are covered through SDG 5 "Gender equality", SDGs 6 "Clean water and sanitation", SDG 8 "Economic growth", SDG 10 "Reduced inequalities", SDG 12 "Responsible production and consumption" and SDG 14 "Life below water") and the Investment Manager's framework there enables to mitigate the worst impacts pending the increase on data availability and quality.

### • How are the sustainable investments aligned with the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises and the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights?

The Financial Product doesn't invest in companies which cause, contribute or are linked to violations of international norms and standards in a material manner. Those standards focus on Human Rights,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The approach used to mitigate the PAI indicators through this exclusion policy will evolve as the improvement in data availability and quality enables us to use the PAI more effectively. Not all high impact climate sectors are targeted by the exclusion policy for the time being.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The approach used to mitigate the PAI indicators through this exclusion policy will evolve as the improvement in data availability and quality enables us to use the PAI more effectively.

Society, Labor and Environment. The Investment Manager relies on an external provider's screening framework and excludes any companies that have been assessed as "non compliant" to UN's Global Compact Principles, International Labor Organization's (ILO) Conventions, OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises and the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights (UNGPs).

The EU Taxonomy sets out a "do not significant harm" principle by which Taxonomy-aligned investments should not significantly harm EU Taxonomy objectives and is accompanied by specific EU criteria.

The "do no significant harm" principle applies only to those investments underlying the financial product that take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. The investments underlying the remaining portion of this financial product do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.

Any other sustainable investment must also not significantly harm any environmental or social objectives.



# Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?

X Yes

🗌 No

Principal adverse impacts are considered with both (i) qualitative and (ii) quantitative approaches: (i) Qualitative approach to consider principal adverse impact is based on exclusion and, where relevant, stewardship policies. Exclusion policies as part of the Investment Manager's ESG standards cover the most material sustainability factors' risks and are applied bindingly on a continuous basis. Where relevant, stewardship policies are an additional risk mitigation on principal adverse impacts through direct dialogue with companies on sustainability and governance issues. Through its engagement activities, the Financial Product will use its influence as an investor to encourage companies to mitigate environmental and social risks relevant to their sectors. Voting at general meetings is an important element of the dialogue with investee companies in order to foster sustainably long-term value of the companies in which the Financial Product invest and mitigate adverse impacts.

Through those exclusion and stewardship policies the Financial Product takes into consideration potential negative impact on those specific PAI indicators:

	Relevant AXA IM policies	PAI indicator
	Climate Risk policy Ecosystem protection & Deforestation policy	PAI 1: Green House Gas (GHG) emissions (scope 1, 2 & 3 starting 01/2023)
	Climate Risk policy Ecosystem protection & Deforestation policy	PAI 2: Carbon Footprint
Climate and other environment related	Climate Risk policy Ecosystem protection & Deforestation policy	PAI 3: GHG intensity of investee companies
indicators	Climate Risk policy	PAI 4: Exposure to companies active in the fossil fuel sector
	Climate risk policy (engagement only)	PAI 5: Share of non-renewable energy consumption and production
	Ecosystem protection & Deforestation policy	PAI 7: activities negatively affecting biodiversity sensitive area
Social and employee	ESG standard policy / violation of international norms and standards	PAI 10: Violation of UN global compact principles & OECD guidelines for Multinational Enterprises
respect for human rights, anti-corruption and anti bribery matters	Voting and engagement policy with systematic voting criteria linked with board gender diversity	PAI 13: Board gender diversity
	Controversial weapons policy	PAI 14: Exposure to controversial weapons

(ii) PAIs are also considered quantitatively through the PAI indicators' measurement and reported annually in the SFDR annex in the periodic reporting. The objective is to provide transparency

to investors on significant negative impact on other sustainability factors. The Investment Manager measures all the mandatory PAI indicators.



The investment strategy guides investment decisions based on factors such as investment objectives and risk tolerance.

### What investment strategy does this financial product follow?

Companies in respect of which there is no ESG score (either internal or MSCI) nor an ISS Oekom SDG score are filtered out of the Initial Investment Universe. Then, the Investment Manager selects investments by applying an extra-financial approach by defining the eligible universe after application of the exclusion filters as described in AXA IM's Sectorial Exclusion and ESG Standards Policies.

In line with the objective described above, the Financial Product seeks to promote environmental characteristics by investing in companies that support on the long run the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals ("SDGs") with a focus on Climate Action (SDG 13) and Affordable and Clean Energy (SDG 7).

For ESG selectivity purposes, the Initial Investment Universe will be the Benchmark. In the selection process the Financial Product primarily focuses on companies whose products and services offer solutions for climate change mitigation while also seeking exposure to companies that, through the quality of their operations, support the targeted SDGs, which is determined by using external and internal SDG-alignment data to measure company contributions to the targeted SDGs.

In addition, companies whose products and/or services provide solutions for climate change mitigation are identified using external and internal qualitative and quantitative inputs and leverages the Investment Manager's impact assessment approach for listed assets which is detailed on https://www.axaim.com/who-we-are/impact-investing. The Fund also seeks to invest in companies across all sectors that support the targeted SDGs through the quality of their operations while minimizing negative climate externalities.

The Financial Product is also managed using a socially responsible investment (SRI) approach and the binding elements of the investment strategy described below.

# • What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?

The Financial Product bindingly applies at all times the following elements described below.

1. Companies in respect of which there is no ESG score (either internal or MSCI) nor an ISS Oekom SDG score are filtered out of the Initial Investment Universe. Then, the Investment Manager bindingly applies at all times AXA IM's sectorial policies and ESG standards as a first exclusion filter which are (i) encompassing areas such as Controversial Weapons, Climate risks, Soft Commodities and Ecosystem Protection & Deforestation and (ii) excluding specific sectors such as tobacco and white phosphorus weapons and by excluding investments in securities issued by companies in violation of international norms and standards such as the United Nations Global Compact Principles or the OECD guidelines for Multinational Enterprises; as well as investments in companies which are involved in severe ESG-related incidents and investments in issuers with a Low ESG quality (which is, as of the date hereof, below 1.43 (on a scale of 0 to 10) – such number being subject to regular review and adaptation). Instruments issued by countries where serious specific categories of violations of Human Rights are observed are also banned;

2. The Investment Manager then applies a "negative impact filter" to exclude any security with significant negative contribution across all SDGs. This is determined by reference to data provided by ISS via the ISS Oekom SDG score (in respect of which further information can be found on SDG Solutions Assessment | ISS (issgovernance.com)) or internal assessment; 3. The Investment Manager uses a bottom-up security selection process whereby it actively selects securities which have a positive contribution to the SDGs 7 and 13 by:

- offering innovative products and solutions to address climate change mitigation leveraging on the Investment Manager's internal "impact framework" based on an analysis of financial and nonfinancial data, with a focus on companies demonstrating long-term and strong revenue and growth, market innovation, and credible management whereby companies are assessed based on sustainability reports, financial reports, broker research and engagement with a company's management team (the "Impact Framework"); and/or

- supporting the Financial Product's targeted SDGs based on ISS Oekom score through the quality of their operations and/or product and service;

4. Moreover, the security selection process outlined above allows the Investment Manager to bindingly apply at all times an environmental responsible investment 'selectivity' approach that reduces the Initial Investment Universe, composed of equities of worldwide companies of any market capitalization, of the Financial Product by at least 20% through the exclusion of companies that have the lowest contribution to SDGs 13 and 7;

5. The ESG analysis coverage rate within the portfolio is at least 90% of the net assets of the Financial Product, excluding cash and solidarity assets; and

6. The Financial Product invests at least 50% in Sustainable assets as defined by the application of the AXA IM sustainable investment frameworks.

The ESG data used in the investment process are based on ESG methodologies which rely in part on third party data, and in some cases are internally developed. They are subjective and may change over time. Despite several initiatives, the lack of harmonised definitions can make ESG criteria heterogeneous. As such, the different investment strategies that use ESG criteria and ESG reporting are difficult to compare with each other. Strategies that incorporate ESG criteria and those that incorporate sustainable development criteria may use ESG data that appear similar but which should be distinguished because their calculation method may be different. AXA IM's ESG different methodologies described herein may evolve in the future to take into account any improvements in data availability and reliability, or any developments of regulations or other external frameworks or initiatives - among others.

### • What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?

The Initial Investment Universe is reduced by at least, 20% through the investment strategy described above.

#### **Good governance**

practices include sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance.

#### • What is the policy to assess good governance practices of the investee companies?

The Financial Product doesn't invest in companies which cause, contribute or are linked to violations of international norms and standards in a material manner. Those standards focus on Human Rights, Society, Labour and Environment. The Investment Manager relies on an external provider's screening framework and excludes any companies that have been assessed as "non compliant" to UN's Global Compact Principles, International Labor Organization's (ILO) Conventions, OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises and the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights (UNGPs).

In addition, ensuring good governance practices is also addressed by the engagement policies. The Investment Manager has implemented a comprehensive active ownership strategy – engagement and voting – whereby it acts as stewards of investments made on the clients' behalf. The Investment Manager views engagement as a means for investors to influence, shape and shift investee company policies and practices to mitigate risks and secure long-term value. Governance practices of companies are engaged at first level by the portfolio managers and dedicated ESG analysts when meeting companies' management team. It is through the long-term investor status and in-depth knowledge of the investment targets that the Investment Manager feels legitimate to engage in a constructive but demanding dialogue with them.



### What is the asset allocation planned for this financial product?

Asset allocation describes the share of investments in specific assets. The Financial Product aims to plan its asset allocation as presented in the graph below. This planned asset allocation might deviate on a temporary basis.



Taxonomy-aligned activities are expressed as a share of:

 turnover reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies

- capital expenditure (CapEx) showing the green investments made

by investee companies, e.g. for a transition to a green economy.

operational expenditure (OpEx) reflecting green operational activities of investee companies. **#1 Aligned with E/S characteristics** includes the investments of the Financial Product used to attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the Financial Product.

**#2** Other includes the remaining investments of the Financial Product which are neither aligned with the environmental or social characteristics, nor are qualified as sustainable investments.

The category **#1 Aligned with E/S characteristics** covers:

-The Subcategory **#1A Sustainable** covers sustainable investments with environmental or social objectives. -The sub-category **#1B Other E/S characteristics** covers investments aligned with the environmental or social characteristics that do not qualify as sustainable investments

The planned minimum proportion of the investments of the Financial Product used to meet the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the Financial Product is 80.0 % of the Financial Product Net Asset Value.

The planned minimum proportion of sustainable investments of the Financial Product where that Financial Product commits to making sustainable investments is 50.0 % of the Financial Product Net Asset Value.

The remaining "Other" investments will represent a maximum of 20% of the Financial Product Net Asset Value.

### • How does the use of derivatives attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?

Derivatives are not used to attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the Financial Product except single names derivatives that apply exclusion policies.



# To what minimum extent are sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy?

The Financial Product does not take into consideration the criteria of the EU Taxonomy environmental objectives. The financial Product is not considering the "do not significantly harm" criteria of the EU Taxonomy.

#### **Enabling activities**

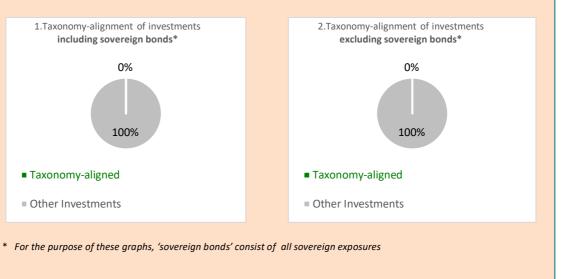
directly enable other activities to make a substantial contribution to an environmental objective.

#### Transitional activities are

activities for which low-carbon alternatives are not yet available and among others have greenhouse gas emission levels corresponding to the best performance.

are sustainable investments with an environmental

environmental objective that **do not take into account the criteria** for environmentally sustainable economic activities under the EU Taxonomy. The two graphs below show in green the minimum percentage of investments that are aligned with the EU Taxonomy. As there is no appropriate methodology to determine the Taxonomy-alignment of sovereign bonds<sup>\*</sup>, the first graph shows the Taxonomy-alignment in relation to all the investments of the Financial Product including sovereign bonds, while the second graph shows the Taxonomy-alignment only in relation to the investments of the Financial Product other than sovereign bond.



**Does the financial product invest in fossil gas and/or nuclear energy related activities** that comply with the EU Taxonomy?

#### □ Yes

🗆 In fossil gas 🛛 In nuclear energy

#### 🛛 No

#### What is the minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities?

The minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities is up to 0.0 % of the Financial Product Net Asset Value.



# What is the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy?

The minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy is 0.0 % of the Financial Product Net Asset Value.

### What is the minimum share of socially sustainable investments?

The minimum share of sustainable investments with social objective is 0.0 % of the Financial Product Net Asset Value.



# What investments are included under "#2 Other", what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?

The "other" assets may consist in:

- cash and cash equivalent investments being bank deposit, eligible money market instruments and money market funds used for managing the liquidity of the Financial Product and

- other instruments eligible to the Financial Product and that do not meet the Environmental and/or Social criteria described in this appendix. Such assets may be equity and debt instruments, derivatives investments and investment collective schemes that do not promote environmental or social characteristics and that are used to attain the financial objective of the Financial Product and/or for diversification and/or hedging purposes.

Environmental or social safeguards are applied and assessed on all "other" assets except on: (i) non single name derivatives; (ii) on Eligible Collective Investment Schemes managed by other management companies; and (iii) cash and cash equivalent investments described above.



Is a specific index designated as a reference benchmark to determine whether this financial product is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes?

Reference benchmarks are indexes to measure whether the financial product attains the environmental or social characteristics that they promote.

The designated Benchmark is a broad market index which is not aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics promoted by the Financial Product.

### Where can I find more product specific information online?

More information can be found on the AXA IM fund center following that link: <u>Funds - AXA IM Global</u> (axa-im.com)

More details on AXA IM sustainable investment frameworks are available on <u>Sustainable Finance |</u> <u>SFDR | AXA IM Corporate (axa-im.com)</u>